



2018 IRISH STATUTORY ACCOUNTS

MALLINCKRODT PUBLIC LIMITED COMPANY

**Directors' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Fiscal Year Ended December 28, 2018**

MALLINCKRODT PLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|---------------------|
| Directors' Report | 4 |
| Directors' Responsibilities Statement | 46 |
| Independent Auditor's Report - Group | 47 |
| Consolidated Profit and Loss Account | 53 |
| Consolidated Statement of Other Comprehensive Income | 54 |
| Consolidated Balance Sheet | 55 |
| Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows | 56 |
| Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity | 57 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements | 58 |
| Independent Auditor's Report - Company | 123 |
| Company Balance Sheet | 127 |
| Company Statement of Changes in Equity | 128 |
| Notes to Company Financial Statements | 129 |

DIRECTORS' REPORT

For the Fiscal Year Ended December 28, 2018

(dollars in millions, except share data and where indicated)

Basis of Presentation

The directors present their report on the audited consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2018, beginning on page 47, and audited parent company financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2018, beginning on page 123.

The directors have elected to prepare the Irish statutory Mallinckrodt plc group consolidated financial statements in accordance with Section 279 of the Companies Act 2014, which provides that a true and fair view of the assets and liabilities, financial position and profit or loss may be given by preparing the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") to the extent that the use of those principles in the preparation of the financial statements does not contravene any provision of Part 6 of the Companies Act 2014.

The directors have elected to prepare the Mallinckrodt plc parent company financial statements in accordance with Financial Reporting Standards applicable in the United Kingdom ("U.K.") and Republic of Ireland ("FRS 102") together with the Companies Act 2014.

The accompanying financial statements reflect the consolidated financial position of the parent company ("Mallinckrodt plc" or "the Company") and its subsidiaries (Mallinckrodt plc and all its subsidiaries, hereinafter referred to as "Mallinckrodt", "the Group", "us", "we", or "our") as an independent, publicly-traded company.

Fiscal Year

We report our results based on a "52-53 week" year ending on the last Friday of December. On May 17, 2016, our Board of Directors approved a change in our fiscal year end to the last Friday in December from the last Friday in September. As a result of the change in fiscal year end, the Group filed with the United States ("U.S.") Securities and Exchange Commission ("U.S. SEC") a Transition Report on Form 10-Q on February 7, 2017 covering the period from October 1, 2016 through December 30, 2016 ("the three months ended December 30, 2016"). For U.S. filing purposes, the change in fiscal year became effective for the Group's 2017 fiscal year, which began on December 31, 2016 and ended on December 29, 2017 ("fiscal 2017"). The Irish statutory financial statements for the current financial period covers December 30, 2017 through December 28, 2018 ("fiscal 2018") with comparatives presented for the financial period October 1, 2016 through December 29, 2017 ("the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017"). References to fiscal 2017 and fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 shall be construed accordingly. All references to "fiscal" year are considered to be defined as "financial" year under FRS 102.

Trademarks and Trade Names

Mallinckrodt owns or has rights to use trademarks and trade names that it uses in conjunction with the operation of its business. One of the more important trademarks that it owns or has rights to use that appears in this Directors' Report is "Mallinckrodt," which is a registered trademark or the subject of pending trademark applications in the U.S. and other jurisdictions. Solely for convenience, we only use the ™ or ® symbols the first time any trademark or trade name is mentioned. Such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, our rights to our trademarks and trade names. Each trademark or trade name of any other company appearing in this Directors' Report is, to our knowledge, owned by such other company.

Forward-Looking Statements

We have made forward-looking statements in this Directors' Report that are based on management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to management. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, information concerning our possible or assumed future results of operations, business strategies, financing plans, competitive position, potential growth opportunities, potential operating performance improvements and the effects of competition, litigation and future legislation or regulations. Forward-looking statements include all statements that are not historical facts and can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as the words "believe," "expect," "plan," "intend," "project," "anticipate," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "continue," "may," "should" or the negative of these terms or similar expressions.

Forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Actual results may differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements. You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements.

The principal risks and uncertainties included in this Directors' Report could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed in forward-looking statements. There may be other risks and uncertainties that we are unable to predict at this time or that we currently do not expect to have a material adverse effect on our business.

These forward-looking statements are made as of the issuance date of this Directors' Report. We expressly disclaim any obligation to update these forward-looking statements other than as required by law.

Principal Activities

Mallinckrodt plc is the parent company of a group consisting of multiple wholly owned subsidiaries whose principal activity is to develop, manufacture, market and distribute specialty pharmaceutical products and therapies. Our Specialty Brands reportable segment's areas of focus include autoimmune and rare diseases in specialty areas like neurology, rheumatology, nephrology, pulmonology and ophthalmology; immunotherapy and neonatal respiratory critical care therapies; and analgesics. Our Specialty Generics and Amitiza reportable segment includes specialty generic drugs, active pharmaceutical ingredients ("API(s)") and Amitiza[®] (lubiprostone) ("Amitiza").

We continue to execute on Mallinckrodt's ongoing transformation to become an innovation-driven specialty pharmaceuticals growth company through a series of strategic acquisitions and divestitures, developing strong commercial platforms and an increasingly robust pipeline. In doing so, our emphasis has evolved to focus on a development portfolio of treatments focused on improving outcomes for underserved patients with severe and critical conditions.

On December 6, 2018, we announced our plans to spin off a new company consisting of the Specialty Generics/API business and the Amitiza product to our shareholders ("the Separation"). The Separation is expected to create two independent, appropriately capitalized, publicly traded companies – one focused on innovative specialty pharmaceutical brands, the other concentrated primarily in niche specialty generic products and API manufacturing – each positioned to optimize future success as they pursue independent growth strategies. We anticipate that the transaction will be in the form of a distribution of new publicly traded stock in the new company that is intended to be generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes to our shareholders. Completion of the transaction is expected to be subject to certain conditions, including, among others, receipt of regulatory approvals, assurance as to the tax-free status of the spin-off of the business to our shareholders, the effectiveness of a Form 10 registration statement to be filed with the U.S. SEC and final approval by our Board of Directors. We currently expect completion of the transaction in the second half of 2019; however, there can be no assurance regarding the ultimate timing of the proposed transaction or that the transaction will be completed.

While the Group's principal executive offices are located in the United Kingdom, the Group remains incorporated in Ireland and continues to be subject to U.S. SEC reporting requirements and the applicable corporate governance rules of the New York Stock Exchange.

Significant Events

Acquisitions

In February 2018, we acquired Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Sucampo") through the acquisition of all the outstanding common stock of Sucampo. Consideration for the transaction consisted of approximately \$1.2 billion, including the assumption of Sucampo's third-party debt ("the Sucampo Acquisition"). The acquisition was funded through the issuance of a \$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior secured term loan, a \$900.0 million borrowing under our revolving credit facility and cash on hand.

Through this acquisition, we acquired VTS-270, a Phase 3 development product for Niemann-Pick Type C ("NPC"), a complicated, ultra-rare neurodegenerative disease that typically presents in childhood and is ultimately fatal. Also acquired was an option to exercise a collaborative agreement with Cancer Prevention Pharmaceuticals ("CPP") associated with the development of CPP-1X/sulindac, a Phase 3 development product for Familial Adenomatous Polyposis ("FAP").

Subsequent to this acquisition, we also produce lubiprostone for use in Amitiza capsules, a branded gastrointestinal product approved in the U.S. and other geographies. We own the registrations and manufacturing rights for Amitiza, and contract with third parties for commercialization of the product in Japan and the U.S. in exchange for royalties on turnover of the product. Amitiza contributed turnover of \$183.8 million for fiscal 2018, which includes both royalty revenue and product turnover. Our cost of sales for fiscal 2018 included \$118.8 million of expense recognition associated with the fair value adjustments of acquired inventory and \$62.9 million of amortization associated with intangibles recognized from this acquisition. Included

within distribution and administration expenses ("D&A") in our consolidated profit and loss account was \$5.2 million and \$4.2 million of transaction costs incurred during fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively, associated with our acquisition.

Divestitures

In March 2018, we completed the sale of a portion of our Hemostasis business, inclusive of its PreveLeak™ Surgical Sealant ("PreveLeak") and RECOTHROM® Thrombin topical (Recombinant) ("Recothrom") products to Baxter International Inc. ("Baxter") for approximately \$185.0 million, with a base payment of \$153.0 million, inclusive of existing inventory and subject to a closing inventory adjustment, with the remainder in potential future milestones. Baxter assumed other expenses, including contingent liabilities associated with PreveLeak. During fiscal 2018, we recorded a pre-tax loss on the sale of \$0.8 million, which excluded any potential proceeds from the attainment of future milestones and reflected a post-sale closing inventory adjustment of \$13.7 million. The financial results associated with the operations of PreveLeak and Recothrom are presented within continuing operations as this divestiture did not meet the criteria for discontinued operations classification.

2018 Annual Goodwill Impairment Assessment

We performed our 2018 annual goodwill impairment analysis for the Specialty Brands reporting unit as of the first day of the fourth quarter. Our 2018 annual assessment first considered our internally developed future cash flows, which reflect our overall strategy, future growth and value proposition. There continues to be a disparity between our anticipated future performance and present uncertainty reflected in our market capitalization, driven by a sustained decrease in our share price. We continue to believe that our share price has been adversely affected, primarily by uncertainties regarding patient withdrawal issues impacting turnover of H.P. Acthar® Gel (repository corticotropin injection) ("H.P. Acthar Gel"), ongoing Inomax® (nitric oxide) gas, for inhalation ("Inomax") patent litigation and the perceived value of our various pipeline products. Given the passage of time since first experiencing this substantial decline in our share price during the three months ended December 29, 2017 and the fact that the aforementioned uncertainties are not expected to be resolved in the near term, our 2018 annual goodwill impairment analysis resulted in the recognition of a full goodwill impairment of \$3,672.8 million. Refer to Note 17 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

MNK-1411

We perform the annual impairment analysis for our in-process research and development ("IPR&D") assets as of the first day of the fourth quarter. As a result of this analysis, we recognized a full impairment on our IPR&D asset related to MNK-1411 of \$218.3 million, primarily driven by lower than previously anticipated pricing assumptions. We continue to enroll patients in our Phase 2 trial for the drug as we assess future opportunities for this development program.

Reorganization of Intercompany Financing and Legal Entity Ownership

During fiscal 2018, we initiated a reorganization of our intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership in response to the changing global tax environment. As a result, we recognized a current taxation charge of \$25.5 million and a deferred taxation credit of \$281.5 million with a corresponding reduction to net deferred tax liabilities. The reduction in net deferred tax liabilities is comprised of a \$310.6 million decrease in interest-bearing deferred tax obligations, a \$58.9 million increase in deferred tax liabilities associated with investment in partnership, a \$58.9 million decrease in deferred tax liabilities predominately associated with intangible assets, a \$39.7 million increase related to a change in valuation allowances, a \$9.3 million decrease in various other net deferred tax liabilities, and a \$1.3 million decrease associated with generation of tax loss and credit carryforwards.

On January 26, 2019, we completed a reorganization of our intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership in response to the changing global tax environment.

The December 28, 2018 balance of interest-bearing U.S. deferred tax liabilities of \$227.5 million has been eliminated during the three months ended March 29, 2019, resulting in a net taxation credit partially offset by a decrease to other deferred tax assets. The elimination of the interest-bearing deferred tax obligation will also eliminate the annual U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Section 453A interest expense.

Stansoporfin

On May 3, 2018, in a joint meeting, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") Gastrointestinal Drugs Advisory Committee and the Pediatric Advisory Committee (the "Advisory Committee") recommended that the risk benefit profile of our

stannosporfin IPR&D product does not support approval for the treatment of newborns ≥ 35 weeks of gestational age with indicators of hemolysis who are at risk of developing hyperbilirubinemia (severe jaundice). On August 9, 2018, we received a complete response letter from the FDA related to our new drug application ("NDA") for stannosporfin, which provided guidance regarding areas of further evaluation for resubmitting the stannosporfin NDA.

In January 2019, we participated in a Type A meeting with the FDA, where we had meaningful discourse regarding the population, trial design and other issues outlined in the complete response letter related to stannosporfin. We plan to refine the pivotal registration trial design and work with the FDA toward agreement on a Special Protocol Assessment ("SPA"). We are optimistic that we may advance a new therapy specifically targeting a higher risk population of infants suffering from severe hyperbilirubinemia and who are failing more intensive phototherapy intervention. We will continue to assess the impact of any changes to planned revenue or earnings on the fair value of the associated IPR&D asset of \$113.5 million included within intangible assets, net on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018.

As part of the acquisition of InfaCare Pharmaceutical Corporation ("InfaCare" or "the InfaCare Acquisition") in September 2017, we provided contingent consideration to the prior shareholders of InfaCare in the form of both regulatory approval milestones for full-term and pre-term neonates for stannosporfin and turnover-based milestones associated with stannosporfin. Due to recent developments and discussions with the FDA, the timing of the development has shifted outward. During fiscal 2018, we recognized a \$35.0 million fair value adjustment due to this shift in timing and its impact on the achievement of milestones per the purchase agreement. As of December 28, 2018, the fair value of the contingent consideration was zero after the aforementioned adjustment.

VTS-270

VTS-270 is our development product to treat NPC, a complicated, ultra-rare neurodegenerative disease that typically presents in childhood and is ultimately fatal. In November 2018, we announced that the results of our recently completed registration trial for the product did not show a statistically significant separation from placebo. Neither the VTS-270 nor the placebo arm showed disease progression as would be expected for a neurodegenerative condition over 52 weeks of observation. We are in the process of evaluating this portion of the study in order to ensure the data was properly captured and of the highest quality. The FDA indicated to us at a Type A meeting in August 2018 that their view on the potential approvability will be based on the totality of data, not a single study or endpoint. Accordingly, our review of the data from the Phase 2b/3 trial, including the longer term open label portion, continues to proceed and is being assessed in combination with several other available data sources. We expect that a better understanding of the potential benefit of VTS-270 will emerge as we carefully consider the totality of data available and continue to work with the primary investigators and the FDA to determine the best path forward. We will continue to assess the impact of any changes to planned revenue or earnings on the fair value of the associated IPR&D asset of \$274.5 million included within intangible assets, net on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018.

Separation Costs

During fiscal 2018, we incurred \$6.0 million in costs related to the separation of our Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment. These costs, which are included in D&A, primarily relate to professional fees and incremental costs incurred to build out the corporate infrastructure of the new company. We expect to continue to incur costs related to the Separation in fiscal 2019.

Likely Future Developments

Specialty Brands. Turnover of H.P. Acthar Gel for fiscal 2018 decreased \$85.0 million, or 7.1%, to \$1,110.1 million as the brand continues to recover from the residual impact of the previously reported patient withdrawal issues from fiscal 2017 while navigating growing payer scrutiny on overall specialty pharmaceutical spending. This is offset by strength in Ofirmev[®] (acetaminophen) injection ("Ofirmev"), Inomax and Therakos[®] photopheresis platform ("Therakos") demand.

Specialty Generics and Amitiza. The Specialty Generics and API products have continued to experience customer consolidation and increased generic product approvals leading to increased competition, which has been partially offset by the turnover from Amitiza during fiscal 2018. Turnover from the Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment was \$909.4 million for fiscal 2018. After experiencing contraction over the last several years, the business is projected to return to growth in 2019, primarily driven by share recapture in specialty generic products.

The U.S. generic market in general is growing overall in volume, but has been declining in value over the past several years due to pricing pressure. Hydrocodone, oxycodone and other controlled substances products have experienced significant

volume declines due to continued downward pressure on the use of opioids in the U.S. Despite this market contraction, acetaminophen and opioids are still viewed as the standard of care for many types of pain. Pain management represents the second largest therapeutic area in the U.S. based upon prescriptions dispensed, with pain medications accounting for approximately one out of every 11 dispensed prescriptions in 2018. We expect the decline in usage rates for opioids in the U.S. to continue, stabilizing at levels consistent with historical prescribing patterns and aligning with treatment guidelines being developed by the medical community. Globally, we expect the use of acetaminophen and opioids to trend with population rates for the foreseeable future.

Opioid-Related Matters. As a result of the greater awareness of the public health issue of opioid abuse, there has been increased scrutiny of, and investigation into, the commercial and order monitoring practices of opioid manufacturers, distributors, and others in the supply chain by state and federal agencies. We, along with other opioid manufacturers and others in the supply chain, have been the subject of federal and state government investigations and enforcement actions, as well as lawsuits by private parties, focused on the misuse and abuse of opioid medications in the U.S. Similar investigations, lawsuits and other actions may be initiated in the future. We will continue to incur significant legal costs in defending these matters and could in the future be required to pay significant amounts as a result of fines, penalties, settlements or judgments. Such litigation and related matters are described in Note 28 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Restructuring Initiatives. We continue to realign our cost structure due to the changing nature of our business and look for opportunities to achieve operating efficiencies. In February 2018, our Board of Directors approved a \$100.0 million to \$125.0 million restructuring program ("the 2018 Mallinckrodt Program") designed to further improve our cost structure as we continue to transform our business. The utilization of the 2018 Mallinckrodt Program commenced during 2018 upon substantial completion of our 2016 restructuring program. There is no specified time period associated with the 2018 Mallinckrodt Program.

During fiscal 2018, we incurred aggregate restructuring charges of \$108.2 million under our restructuring programs. In addition, we have taken restructuring actions to generate synergies from our acquisitions. We currently have \$119.8 million under our 2018 Mallinckrodt Program remaining to spend in future periods.

On January 8, 2018, we announced that we would discontinue the marketing of Raplixa[®] (Fibrin Sealant [Human]) ("Raplixa") after an evaluation of strategic options. During fiscal 2018, we incurred restructuring expenses of \$51.1 million under the 2016 Mallinckrodt Program, consisting primarily of contract termination costs related to the production of Raplixa. Amounts paid in the future may differ from the amount currently recorded.

Research and Development. We devote significant resources to research and development ("R&D") of products and proprietary drug technologies. During fiscal 2018, we incurred R&D expenses of \$361.1 million. We expect to continue to pursue targeted investments in R&D activities, both for existing products and the development of new portfolio assets. We intend to focus our R&D investments in the specialty pharmaceuticals areas, specifically investments to support our Specialty Brands portfolio, where we believe there is the greatest opportunity for growth and profitability.

In April 2018 (the "Exercise Date"), we exercised the option under our collaborative agreement with CPP to negotiate terms of an exclusive license to commercialize CPP-1X/sulindac in North America. In addition, we provided CPP with a \$10.0 million upfront R&D payment for expenses related to the FAP pivotal trial incurred during the "Negotiation Period," or the period from the Exercise Date through the execution of such license agreement. CPP shall return to us any portion of the R&D payment that is not utilized during the Negotiation Period. Of the \$10.0 million upfront payment, \$7.3 million was utilized during fiscal 2018 and recorded as R&D expense within the consolidated profit and loss account. The remaining \$2.7 million was included in debtors with amounts falling due within one year on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018.

In August 2018, the license agreement with CPP was executed and we paid \$5.0 million upfront with cash on hand and gained exclusive rights to develop and commercialize the product in North America, if approved. The agreement includes additional payments of up to \$185.0 million dependent on developmental, regulatory and turnover milestones, subject to reduction of up to \$15.0 million related to amounts provided by us in advance of entering into this agreement, and provides for both parties' reimbursement of R&D expenses from future profits. Following the commercialization of the product, we and CPP will share profits in accordance with the agreement. We will manage the development of the product in North America.

Key Performance Indicators

The financial measures discussed below are considered "non-U.S. GAAP" financial measures. The Group has provided these adjusted financial measures because they are used by management, along with financial measures in accordance with U.S. GAAP, to evaluate the Group's operating performance. In addition, management believes that these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures will be used by certain investors to measure the Group's operating results. Management believes that presenting these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures provides useful information about the Group's performance across reporting periods on a consistent basis by excluding items which may be favorable or unfavorable that the Group does not

believe are indicative of its core operating performance. These adjusted measures are also utilized in the determination of management incentive compensation.

These non-U.S. GAAP financial measures should be considered supplemental to and not a substitute for financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP or FRS 102. The Group's definition of these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures may differ from similarly titled measures used by others.

We calculate our key performance indicators based upon results from ordinary activities as they reflect the ongoing operating performance of the Group and provide the best insight into current and future performance.

Turnover on a constant currency basis, which measures the change in turnover between current and prior year periods using a constant currency (the exchange rate in effect during the applicable prior-year period), was 20.7% during fiscal 2018. A reconciliation of this non-U.S. GAAP financial measure to turnover, the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure, is as follows (*dollars in millions*):

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | Increase in Turnover | Currency Impact | Turnover on a Constant Currency Basis |
| Turnover from Ordinary Activities | \$ 3,215.6 | \$ 4,051.5 | (20.6)% | 0.1% | (20.7)% |

Adjusted net income, adjusted gross profit and adjusted selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses represent amounts prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and adjusted for certain items that management believes are not reflective of the operational performance of the business. The adjustments for these items are on a pre-tax basis for adjusted gross profit and adjusted SG&A and on an after-tax basis for adjusted net income. Adjustments to U.S. GAAP amounts include, as applicable to each measure, amortization; restructuring and related charges, net; inventory step-up expenses; discontinued operations; changes in fair value of contingent consideration obligations; acquisition-related expenses; non-restructuring impairment charges; significant legal and environmental charges; pension settlement charges; losses/gains on divestiture; separation costs; tax effects of aforementioned adjustments as well as impacts from certain transactions, such as acquisitions or reorganizations; and other items identified by the Group. Adjusted diluted earnings per share represent adjusted net income divided by the number of diluted shares. A reconciliation of these historical adjusted financial measures to the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measures is included in the following table:

(in millions, except per share data)

| | Fiscal Year Ended | | | | Fifteen Months Ended ⁽¹⁾ | | | |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | | | | December 29, 2017 | | | |
| | Gross profit | SG&A | Net (loss) income | Diluted net income per share ⁽⁷⁾ | Gross profit | SG&A | Net income | Diluted net income per share |
| U.S. GAAP, as previously reported | \$ 1,471.2 | \$ 834.1 | \$ (3,607.0) | \$ (42.94) | \$ 2,104.2 | \$ 1,170.8 | \$ 1,981.2 | \$ 19.87 |
| Adjustments: | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible asset amortization | 733.6 | (6.6) | 740.2 | 8.69 | 859.8 | (10.4) | 870.2 | 8.73 |
| Restructuring and related charges, net ⁽²⁾ | 3.0 | (2.2) | 108.2 | 1.27 | 2.6 | (4.2) | 41.7 | 0.42 |
| Inventory step-up expense | 120.8 | — | 120.8 | 1.42 | 13.7 | — | 13.7 | 0.14 |
| Income from discontinued operations | — | — | (14.9) | (0.17) | — | — | (386.8) | (3.88) |
| Change in contingent consideration fair value | — | 50.2 | (50.2) | (0.59) | — | 40.1 | (40.1) | (0.40) |
| Acquisition related expenses | — | (5.8) | 5.8 | 0.07 | — | (7.5) | 7.5 | 0.08 |
| Non-restructuring impairment charges ⁽³⁾ | — | — | 3,893.1 | 45.69 | — | — | 270.7 | 2.72 |
| Significant legal and environmental charges | — | (19.7) | 19.7 | 0.23 | — | (102.0) | 102.0 | 1.02 |
| Debt refinancing | — | — | — | — | — | — | 10.0 | 0.10 |
| Pension settlement charges | — | — | — | — | — | — | 114.2 | 1.15 |
| Divestitures | — | — | 0.8 | 0.01 | — | — | (56.6) | (0.57) |
| Separation costs | — | (6.0) | 6.0 | 0.07 | — | — | — | — |
| Gain on repurchase of debt | — | — | (12.7) | (0.15) | — | — | — | — |
| Reorganization of legal entity ownership ⁽⁴⁾ | — | — | (256.0) | (3.00) | — | — | (1,045.9) | (10.49) |
| Tax Reform ⁽⁵⁾ | — | — | (8.5) | (0.10) | — | — | (457.4) | (4.59) |
| Income taxes ⁽⁶⁾ | — | — | (263.1) | (3.09) | — | — | (487.4) | (4.89) |
| As adjusted | \$ 2,328.6 | \$ 844.0 | \$ 682.2 | \$ 8.01 | \$ 2,980.3 | \$ 1,086.8 | \$ 937.0 | \$ 9.40 |

- (1) Represents the fiscal year ended December 29, 2017 and the three months ended December 30, 2016 amounts reported in the Group's 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- (2) Includes pre-tax accelerated depreciation.
- (3) Includes goodwill impairment of \$3,672.8 million and IPR&D intangible asset impairment of \$218.3 million related to MNK-1411.
- (4) Represents the incremental tax effect associated with the intercompany financing and associated legal entity reorganization commenced during the three months ended September 28, 2018 and the legal entity reorganization commenced during the three months ended September 29, 2017. Of the total adjustment during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, \$8.9 million represents a one-time charge to interest expense related to the reduction in the Group's interest-bearing deferred tax liabilities.
- (5) Represents the incremental tax and interest expense associated with the impact of the U.S. tax reform bill being signed into law. Of the total adjustment during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, \$0.5 million represents a one-time reduction to interest expense related to the reduction in the Group's interest-bearing deferred tax liabilities.
- (6) Includes tax effects of above adjustments unless otherwise separately stated, as well as certain installment sale transactions and other intercompany transactions.
- (7) In periods where losses from ordinary activities are incurred, potential ordinary shares outstanding are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share, prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, as they would be anti-dilutive. These dilutive shares are included in the calculation of adjusted diluted earnings per share if dilutive to adjusted net income. As a result, the adjusted diluted earnings per share utilized a weighted average share count of 85.2 shares.

Further information regarding non-U.S. GAAP financial measures can be found on the Investor Relations page of the Group's website.

Consolidated Results of Operations

Loss after taxation of \$3,607.0 million and profit after taxation of \$2,046.6 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively, were recorded to profit and loss account. No profits were distributed as dividends and the Group spent \$55.2 million and \$810.5 million acquiring its own shares during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. Refer to Note 31 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

The following tables present the consolidated results of operations for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, and the three months ended December 30, 2016 as reported in the Group's 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K. A reconciliation of the amounts reported in the Group's 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K to the amounts reported within the Consolidated Profit and Loss Account included in this Directors' Report are included in the tables below. All discussions below are comparative between the fiscal year ended December 28, 2018 and fiscal year ended December 29, 2017. Any material activity that occurred during the three months ended December 30, 2016 is also discussed below.

(in millions)

| | Fiscal Year Ended | | | |
|--|---------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | | | |
| | Ordinary Activities | | Discontinued Operations | Total Company |
| Turnover | \$ 3,215.6 | 100.0% | \$ — | \$ 3,215.6 |
| Cost of sales | 1,744.4 | 54.2 | — | 1,744.4 |
| Gross profit | 1,471.2 | 45.8 | — | 1,471.2 |
| Distribution and administrative expenses | 834.1 | 25.9 | — | 834.1 |
| Research and development costs | 361.1 | 11.2 | — | 361.1 |
| Restructuring charges, net | 103.0 | 3.2 | — | 103.0 |
| Non-restructuring impairment charges | 3,893.1 | 121.1 | — | 3,893.1 |
| Loss (profit) on disposal of operations | 0.8 | — | (16.3) | (15.5) |
| Operating (loss) profit | (3,720.9) | (115.7) | 16.3 | (3,704.6) |
| Interest payable and similar charges | (370.2) | (11.5) | — | (370.2) |
| Interest receivable and similar income | 8.2 | 0.3 | — | 8.2 |
| Other income, net | 30.9 | 1.0 | — | 30.9 |
| (Loss) profit before taxation | (4,052.0) | (126.0) | 16.3 | (4,035.7) |
| Taxation (credit) charge | (430.1) | (13.4) | 1.4 | (428.7) |
| (Loss) profit after taxation | \$ (3,621.9) | (112.6) | \$ 14.9 | \$ (3,607.0) |

(in millions)

| | Fiscal Year Ended | | Three Months Ended | | Fifteen Months Ended | | Fiscal Year Ended | | Three Months Ended | | Fifteen Months Ended | |
|--|---------------------|--------|--------------------|------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------|--|--------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| | December 29, 2017 | | December 30, 2016 | | December 29, 2017 | | December 29, 2017 | | December 30, 2016 | | December 29, 2017 | |
| | Ordinary Activities | | | | Discontinued Operations | | | | Total Company | | | |
| Turnover | \$ 3,221.6 | 100.0% | \$ 829.9 | \$ 4,051.5 | \$ 31.6 | \$ 99.4 | \$ 4,182.5 | | | | | |
| Cost of sales ⁽¹⁾ | 1,564.1 | 48.6 | 383.2 | 1,947.3 | 15.6 | 44.7 | 2,007.6 | | | | | |
| Gross profit | 1,657.5 | 51.4 | 446.7 | 2,104.2 | 16.0 | 54.7 | 2,174.9 | | | | | |
| Distribution and administrative expenses ^{(1), (2)} | 849.7 | 26.4 | 321.1 | 1,170.8 | 8.1 | 16.4 | 1,093.3 | | | | | |
| Research and development costs ⁽¹⁾ | 276.9 | 8.6 | 66.1 | 343.0 | (0.1) | 0.4 | 343.3 | | | | | |
| Restructuring charges, net | 31.2 | 1.0 | 3.8 | 35.0 | — | — | 35.0 | | | | | |
| Non-restructuring impairment charges | 63.7 | 2.0 | 214.3 | 278.0 | — | — | 278.0 | | | | | |
| Profit on disposal of operations | (56.9) | (1.8) | — | (56.9) | (360.7) | (0.9) | (418.5) | | | | | |
| Operating profit | 492.9 | 15.3 | (158.6) | 334.3 | 368.7 | 38.8 | 843.8 | | | | | |
| Interest payable and similar charges | (369.1) | (11.5) | (91.3) | (460.4) | — | — | (460.4) | | | | | |
| Interest receivable and similar income | 4.6 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 5.1 | — | — | 5.1 | | | | | |
| Other (loss), net ⁽¹⁾ | (66.8) | (2.1) | (49.1) | (115.9) | — | — | (115.9) | | | | | |
| Profit before taxation | 61.6 | 1.9 | (298.5) | (236.9) | 368.7 | 38.8 | 272.6 | | | | | |
| Taxation (credit) charge ⁽³⁾ | (1,709.6) | (53.1) | (121.7) | (1,831.3) | 5.4 | 15.3 | (1,774.0) | | | | | |
| Profit after taxation | \$ 1,771.2 | 55.0 | \$ (176.8) | \$ 1,594.4 | \$ 363.3 | \$ 23.5 | \$ 2,046.6 | | | | | |

(1) Financial data for all periods has been adjusted to reflect our change in accounting for pension and postretirement costs with the adoption of Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2017-07. See Note 3 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

- (2) The \$102.0 million expense related to the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") settlement is shown in this balance for the three months ended December 30, 2016 in ordinary activities for the purposes of this Directors' Report. This settlement amount has been eliminated in the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 Total Company column otherwise the settlement amount would be duplicative.
- (3) The FTC settlement had a \$36.6 million taxation credit associated with the expense shown in this balance for the three months ended December 30, 2016 in ordinary activities for the purposes of this Directors' Report. This taxation credit has been eliminated in the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 Total Company column otherwise the settlement amount would be duplicative.

Turnover. Our turnover in fiscal 2018 decreased \$6.0 million, or 0.2%, to \$3,215.6 million, compared with \$3,221.6 million in fiscal 2017. This decrease was driven by our Specialty Brands segment primarily due to H.P. Acthar Gel, as the brand continues to recover from the residual impact of the previously reported patient withdrawal issues from fiscal 2017 while navigating growing payer scrutiny on overall specialty pharmaceutical spending. In addition, we experienced lower turnover in Other branded products primarily due to the sale of Recothrom during the first quarter of 2018. These decreases were partially offset by strength in Ofirmev, Inomax and Therakos demand. Our Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment experienced an increase in turnover primarily due to our Amitiza product, partially offset by increased competition and customer consolidation for the other products in this segment, which has resulted in downward pricing pressure.

Turnover generated by our businesses in the U.S. was \$2,834.5 million and \$2,899.0 million in fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively. Our non-U.S. businesses generated turnover of \$381.1 million and \$322.6 million in fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively. Our businesses outside the U.S. represented approximately 11.9% of our turnover in fiscal 2018 and 10.0% of our turnover in fiscal 2017.

Gross profit. Gross profit for fiscal 2018 decreased \$186.3 million, or 11.2%, to \$1,471.2 million, compared with \$1,657.5 million in fiscal 2017. Gross profit margin was 45.8% for fiscal 2018, compared with 51.4% for fiscal 2017. The decrease in gross profit and gross profit margin was primarily attributable to the amortization of the Amitiza intangible asset and expense recognition of inventory fair value adjustments associated with the product.

Distribution and administrative expenses. D&A expenses for fiscal 2018 were \$834.1 million compared with \$849.7 million for fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$15.6 million, or 1.8%. Fiscal 2018 included a \$49.9 million decrease in fair value of the contingent consideration liabilities related to stannosporfin and MNK-1411 and cost benefits gained from restructuring actions, including lower employee compensation costs and stock compensation expense. These decreases were partially offset by increased legal fees and provisions for settlement agreements. D&A expenses were 25.9% of turnover for fiscal 2018 and 26.4% of turnover for fiscal 2017.

Research and development costs. R&D expenses increased \$84.2 million, or 30.4%, to \$361.1 million in fiscal 2018, compared with \$276.9 million in fiscal 2017. The increase was attributable to higher spend in the Specialty Brands segment, where our pipeline products are concentrated, including those pipeline products acquired in the past year. This increase was partially offset by lower spend in the Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment. Current R&D activities focus on performing clinical studies and publishing clinical and non-clinical experiences and evidence that support health economic and patient outcomes. As a percentage of our turnover, R&D expenses were 11.2% and 8.6% in fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Restructuring and related charges, net. During fiscal 2018, we recorded \$108.2 million of restructuring and related charges, net, of which \$5.2 million related to accelerated depreciation and was included in cost of sales and D&A. The remaining \$103.0 million was primarily attributable to contract termination costs related to the production of Raplixia, exiting certain facilities and employee severance and benefits across both of our segments and corporate functions. During fiscal 2017, we recorded \$36.4 million of restructuring and related charges, net, of which \$5.2 million related to accelerated depreciation and was included in cost of sales. The remaining \$31.2 million primarily related to exiting certain facilities and employee severance and benefits across both of our segments and corporate functions.

Non-restructuring impairment charges. Non-restructuring impairment charges were \$3,893.1 million for fiscal 2018 primarily related to the \$3,672.8 million full goodwill impairment and the \$218.3 million full impairment related to our MNK-1411 intangible asset, both as previously mentioned. Non-restructuring impairment charges were \$63.7 million for fiscal 2017 related to the Raplixia intangible asset, which resulted from lower than previously anticipated commercial opportunities for the product. During the three months ended December 30, 2016, we recorded a \$207.0 million impairment charge associated with our Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment and a \$7.3 million impairment of a license associated with a product the Group elected to discontinue.

Profit on disposal of operations. We recorded profit on disposal of operations of \$14.9 million and \$363.3 million, net of taxation, during fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively. During fiscal 2018, we received a total of \$15.0 million in contingent consideration related to the sale of the Nuclear Imaging business, consisting of a \$6.0 million cash payment and the issuance of \$9.0 million par value non-voting preferred equity certificates. We recorded a taxation charge of \$1.4 million associated with the \$6.0 million contingent consideration cash payment. The \$13.6 million of contingent consideration received, net of tax, was recorded as profit on disposal of operations. During fiscal 2017, the profit on disposal of operations included a \$361.7 million

gain on disposal and \$4.1 million of profit from operating results, both net of tax, associated with the Nuclear Imaging business.

Interest payable and similar charges and interest receivable and similar income, net. During fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, interest payable and similar charges and interest receivable and similar income, net were \$362.0 million and \$364.5 million, respectively. This decrease was primarily driven by a \$3.6 million increase in interest receivable and similar income related to higher interest earned on our money market funds. This increase was partially offset by the \$1.1 million increase in interest payable and similar charges which includes an increase of \$48.1 million due to our higher average outstanding debt balance in fiscal 2018 following the close of the Sucampo Acquisition compared to fiscal 2017, partially offset by a \$45.6 million decrease in interest accrued on deferred tax liabilities associated with outstanding installment notes primarily due to the reorganization of our legal entity ownership and the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA" or "U.S. Tax Reform") that reduced the interest-bearing U.S. deferred tax liabilities balance during late fiscal 2017.

Other income and losses, net. During fiscal 2018 and 2017, we recorded other income, net, of \$30.9 million and other losses, net, of \$66.8 million, respectively. Fiscal 2018 included royalty income of \$15.5 million, a gain of \$12.7 million on debt repurchases that aggregated to a total principal amount of \$81.8 million, and a refund of \$3.4 million of the initial cash contribution related to the settlement of remaining obligations of six defined benefit pension plans that were terminated during fiscal 2016. Fiscal 2017 included a \$70.5 million charge from recognition of previously deferred losses on the settlement of obligations associated with the termination of six defined benefit pension plans. In addition, there was a \$10.0 million charge associated with the refinancing of our term loan, partially offset by an \$8.3 million gain on debt repurchases that aggregated to a total principal amount of \$66.9 million. The remaining amounts in both fiscal years represented non-service pension expense and other items, including gains and losses on intercompany financing, foreign currency transactions and related hedging instruments.

Taxation. In fiscal 2018, we recognized a taxation credit of \$430.1 million on a loss on ordinary activities before taxation of \$4,052.0 million. The fiscal 2018 taxation credit was comprised of \$112.8 million of current taxation charge and \$542.9 million of deferred taxation credit which was predominantly related to the reorganization of our intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership and generation of net operating losses. In fiscal 2017, taxation credit was \$1,709.6 million on profit on ordinary activities before taxation of \$61.6 million. The fiscal 2017 taxation credit was comprised of \$38.1 million of current taxation charge and \$1,747.7 million of deferred taxation credit which was predominantly related to the reorganization of our legal entity ownership, TCJA and acquired intangibles. Our effective tax rate was 10.6% and negative 2,775.3% for fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2018 was most significantly impacted by the recognition of \$256.0 million taxation credit associated with the reorganization of our intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership; partially offset by a decrease to taxation credit of \$73.2 million associated with accrued income tax liabilities and uncertain tax positions. Further impacts include receiving \$60.9 million of taxation credit associated with the \$4,001.3 million of restructuring costs and non-restructuring impairment charges, \$25.9 million of taxation credit primarily associated with U.S. tax credits, \$2.7 million of taxation credit associated with \$0.8 million of loss on ordinary activities before taxation associated with the sale of our PreveLeak and Recothrom assets, and \$2.2 million of taxation charge associated with \$50.2 million of income from the decrease in the fair value of contingent consideration liabilities. Any remaining impacts were related to the impact of recent acquisitions and the reduction in the U.S. federal corporate statutory rate from U.S. Tax Reform. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2017 was most significantly impacted by the recognition of \$1,054.8 million taxation credit associated with the reorganization of our legal entity ownership and \$456.9 million of taxation credit associated with the TCJA. Further impacts included receiving \$5.5 million of taxation credit associated with \$100.1 million of restructuring costs and non-restructuring impairment charges, \$0.7 million of taxation charge associated with \$41.4 million of income from the decrease in the fair value of contingent consideration liabilities, \$28.3 million of taxation credit associated with \$70.5 million from the termination and settlement of our funded U.S. pension plans, \$38.9 million of taxation charge associated with \$56.6 million of profit on ordinary activities before taxation associated with the sale of our Intrathecal Therapy business, and \$13.8 million of taxation credit primarily associated with U.S. tax credits.

Financial Position

Our financial position is set out on page 55. At the end of fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, we had total assets of \$10,877.3 million and \$15,280.9 million, respectively, and total liabilities of \$7,990.0 million and \$8,758.9 million, respectively. We incurred a loss after taxation of \$3,607.0 million, which includes the recognition of goodwill impairment of \$3,672.8 million. Refer to Note 17 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Principal Risks and Uncertainties

You should carefully consider the risks described below in addition to all other information provided to you in this Directors' Report and accompanying financial statements. Our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be affected by the factors set forth below, any one of which could cause our actual results to vary materially from recent results or from our anticipated future results. The risks and uncertainties described below are those that we currently believe may materially affect our company.

Risks Related to Our Business

We operate in a rapidly changing environment that involves a number of risks, some of which are beyond our control. The following discussion highlights some of these risks and others are discussed elsewhere in this report. These and other risks could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Extensive laws and regulations govern the industry in which we operate and any failure to comply with such laws and regulations, including any changes to those laws and regulations may materially adversely affect us.

The development, manufacture, marketing, turnover, promotion, and distribution of our products are subject to comprehensive government regulations that govern and influence the development, testing, manufacturing, processing, packaging, holding, record keeping, safety, efficacy, approval, advertising, promotion, turnover, distribution and import/export of our products.

Under these laws and regulations, we are subject to periodic inspection of our facilities, procedures and operations and/or the testing of our products by the FDA, the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration ("DEA") and similar authorities within and outside the U.S., which conduct periodic inspections to confirm that we are in compliance with all applicable requirements. We are also required to track and report adverse events and product quality problems associated with our products to the FDA and other regulatory authorities. Failure to comply with the requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, including a failed inspection or a failure in our adverse event reporting system, or any other unexpected or serious health or safety concerns associated with our products could result in adverse inspection reports, warning letters, product recalls or seizures, product liability claims, labeling changes, monetary sanctions, injunctions to halt the manufacture and distribution of products, civil or criminal sanctions, refusal of a government to grant approvals or licenses, restrictions on operations or withdrawal of existing approvals and licenses. Any of these actions could cause a loss of customer confidence in our products, which could adversely affect our turnover, or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, the requirements of regulatory authorities, including interpretative guidance, are subject to change and compliance with additional or changing requirements or interpretative guidance may subject us to further review, result in product delays or otherwise increase our costs, and thus have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Furthermore, the FDA and various foreign regulatory authorities approve drugs and medical devices for the treatment of specific indications, and products may only be promoted or marketed for the indications for which they have been approved. However, in the U.S. the FDA does not attempt to regulate physicians' use of approved products, and physicians are free to prescribe most approved products for purposes outside the indication for which they have been approved. This practice is sometimes referred to as "off-label" use. While physicians are free to prescribe approved products for unapproved uses, it is unlawful for drug and device manufacturers to market or promote a product for an unapproved use. The laws and regulations relating to the promotion of products for unapproved uses are complex and subject to substantial interpretation by the FDA and other governmental agencies. Promotion of a product for unapproved use is prohibited; however, certain activities that we and others in the pharmaceutical industry engage in are permitted by the FDA. We have compliance programs in place, including policies, training and various forms of monitoring, designed to address these risks. Nonetheless, these programs and policies may not always protect us from conduct by individual employees that violate these laws. If the FDA or any other governmental agency initiates an enforcement action against us and it is determined that we violated prohibitions relating to the promotion of products for unapproved uses in connection with past or future activities, we could be subject to substantial civil or criminal fines or damage awards and other sanctions such as consent decrees and corporate integrity agreements pursuant to which our activities would be subject to ongoing scrutiny and monitoring to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Any such fines, awards or other sanctions could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

If our business development activities are unsuccessful, it may adversely affect us.

Part of our business strategy includes evaluating potential business development opportunities to grow the business through merger, acquisition, licensing agreements or other strategic transactions. The process to evaluate potential opportunities may be complex, time-consuming and expensive. Once a potential opportunity is identified, we may not be able to conclude negotiations of a potential transaction on terms that are satisfactory to us, which could result in a significant diversion of management and other employee time, as well as substantial out-of-pocket costs. In addition, there are a number of risks and uncertainties relating to our ability to close a potential transaction.

Once an acquisition or licensing transaction is consummated, there are further potential risks related to integration activities, including with regard to operations, personnel, technologies and products. If we are not able to successfully integrate our acquisitions in the expected time frame, we may not obtain the advantages and synergies that such acquisitions were intended to create, which may have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, we intend to continue to explore opportunities to enter into strategic collaborations with other parties, which may include other pharmaceutical companies, academic and research institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. These third-party collaborators are often directly responsible for certain obligations under these types of arrangements, and we may not have the same level of decision-making capabilities for the prioritization and management of development-related activities as we would for our internal research and development activities. Failures by these partners to meet their contractual, regulatory, or other obligations to us, or any disruption in the relationships with these partners, could have a material adverse effect on our pipeline and business. In addition, these collaborative relationships for research and development could extend for many years and may give rise to disputes regarding the relative rights, obligations and revenues of us versus our partners, including the ownership of intellectual property and associated rights and obligations. These could result in the loss of intellectual property rights or other intellectual property protections, delay the development and turnover of potential products, and lead to lengthy and expensive litigation or arbitration.

Furthermore, the due diligence that we conduct in conjunction with an acquisition or other strategic collaboration may not sufficiently discover risks and contingent liabilities associated with the other party and, consequently, we may consummate an acquisition or otherwise enter into a strategic collaboration for which the risks and contingent liabilities are greater than were projected. In addition, in connection with acquisitions or other strategic collaborations, we could experience disruption in our business, technology and information systems, and with our customers, licensors, suppliers and employees, and may face difficulties in managing the expanded operations of a larger and more complex company. There is also a risk that key employees of companies that we acquire or key employees necessary to successfully commercialize technologies and products that we acquire or otherwise collaborate on may seek employment elsewhere, including with our competitors. Furthermore, there may be overlap between our products or customers and the companies which we acquire or enter into strategic collaborations with that may create conflicts in relationships or other commitments detrimental to the integrated businesses or impacted products. Additionally, the time between our expenditures to acquire new products, technologies or businesses and the subsequent generation of revenues from those acquired products, technologies or businesses, or the timing of revenue recognition related to licensing agreements and/or strategic collaborations, could cause fluctuations in our financial performance from period to period. Finally, if we are unable to successfully integrate products, technologies, businesses or personnel that we acquire, we could incur significant impairment charges or other adverse financial consequences. Many of these factors are outside of our control and any one of them could result in increased costs, decreases in the amount of expected revenues and diversion of management's time and energy, which could materially impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We have significant levels of intangible assets which utilize our future projections of cash flows in impairment testing. Should we experience unfavorable variances from these projections these assets may have an increased risk of future impairment.

Our recent acquisitions have significantly increased intangible assets, which were \$8,282.8 million as of December 28, 2018. At least annually, we review the carrying value of our non-amortizing intangible assets, and for amortizing intangible assets when indicators of impairment are present. Conditions that could indicate impairment and necessitate an evaluation of intangible assets include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in the business climate or the legal or regulatory environment.

In performing our impairment tests, we utilize our future projections of cash flows. Projections of future cash flows are inherently subjective and reflect assumptions that may or may not ultimately be realized. Significant assumptions utilized in our projections include, but are not limited to, our evaluation of the market opportunity for our products, the current and future competitive landscape and resulting impacts to product pricing, future legislative and regulatory actions or the lack thereof, planned strategic initiatives, the ability to achieve cost synergies from acquisitions, and the realization of benefits associated

with our existing and anticipated patents and regulatory approvals. Given the inherent subjectivity and uncertainty in projections, we could experience significant unfavorable variances in future periods or revise our projections downward. This would result in an increased risk that our intangible assets may be impaired. If an impairment were recognized, this could have a material impact to our financial condition and results of operations.

We may be unable to successfully develop, commercialize or launch new products or expand commercial opportunities for existing products or adapt to a changing technology and, as a result, our business may suffer.

Our future results of operations will depend, to a significant extent, upon our ability to successfully develop, commercialize and launch new products or expand commercial opportunities for existing products in a timely manner. There are numerous difficulties in developing, commercializing and launching new products or expanding commercial opportunities for existing products, including:

- developing, testing and manufacturing products in compliance with regulatory and quality standards in a timely manner;
- our ability to successfully engage with the FDA or other regulatory authorities as part of the approval process and to receive requisite regulatory approvals for such products in a timely manner, or at all;
- the availability, on commercially reasonable terms, of raw materials, including APIs and other key ingredients;
- the time-consuming and costly process of developing, commercializing and launching a new product, which is subject to numerous factors, including legal actions brought by our competitors, that may delay or prevent the development, commercialization and/or launch of new products;
- unanticipated costs;
- payment of prescription drug user fees to the FDA to defray the costs of review and approval of marketing applications for branded and generic drugs;
- experiencing delays as a result of limited resources at the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- changing review and approval policies and standards at the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- potential delays in the commercialization of generic products by up to 30 months resulting from the listing of patents with the FDA;
- effective execution of the product launches in a manner that is consistent with expected timelines and anticipated costs; and
- identifying appropriate partners for distribution of our products, including any future over-the-counter commercialization opportunities, and negotiating contractual arrangements in a timely manner with commercially reasonable terms.

As a result of these and other difficulties, products currently in development by us may or may not receive timely regulatory approvals, or approvals at all. This risk is heightened with respect to the development of proprietary branded products due to the uncertainties, higher costs and length of time associated with R&D of such products and the inherent unproven market acceptance of such products. Moreover, the FDA regulates the facilities, processes and procedures used to manufacture and market pharmaceutical products in the U.S. Manufacturing facilities must be registered with the FDA and all products made in such facilities must be manufactured in accordance with current good manufacturing practice ("cGMP") regulations enforced by the FDA. Compliance with cGMP regulations requires the dedication of substantial resources and requires significant expenditures. The FDA periodically inspects both our facilities and procedures to ensure compliance with regulatory standards. The FDA may cause a suspension or withdrawal of product approvals if regulatory standards are not maintained. In the event an approved manufacturing facility for a particular drug is required by the FDA to curtail or cease operations, or otherwise becomes inoperable, obtaining the required FDA authorization to manufacture at the same or a different manufacturing site could result in production delays, which could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Furthermore, the market perception and reputation of our products are important to our business and the continued acceptance of our products. Any negative press reports or other commentary about our products, whether accurate or not, could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operation or cash flows or could cause the market value of our common shares and/or debt securities to decline.

With respect to generic products for which we are the first developer to have its application accepted for filing by the FDA, and which filing includes a certification that the applicable patent(s) are invalid, unenforceable and/or not infringed (known as

a "Paragraph IV certification"), our ability to obtain and realize the full benefits of 180 days of market exclusivity is dependent upon a number of factors, including being the first to file, the status of any litigation that might be brought against us as a result of our filing or our not meeting regulatory, manufacturing or quality requirements or standards. If any of our products are not approved timely, or if we are unable to obtain and realize the full benefits of the respective market exclusivity period for our products, or if our products cannot be successfully manufactured or commercialized timely, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In addition, we cannot guarantee that any investment we make in developing products will be recouped, even if we are successful in commercializing those products. Finally, once developed and approved, new products may fail to achieve commercial acceptance due to the price of the product, third-party reimbursement of the product and the effectiveness of turnover and marketing efforts to support the product.

We may be unable to protect our intellectual property rights, intellectual property rights may be limited or we may be subject to claims that we infringe on the intellectual property rights of others.

We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secrets, proprietary know-how, market exclusivity gained from the regulatory approval process and other intellectual property to support our business strategy, most notably in relation to H.P. Acthar Gel, Ofirmev, Inomax and Therakos products. However, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights may not be sufficient. If we do not obtain sufficient protection for our intellectual property, or if we are unable to effectively enforce our intellectual property rights, or if there is a change in the way courts and regulators interpret the laws, rules and regulations applicable to our intellectual property, our competitiveness could be impacted, which could adversely affect our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The composition patent for H.P. Acthar Gel has expired and we have no patent-based market exclusivity with respect to any indication or condition we might target. We rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how to protect the commercial viability and value of H.P. Acthar Gel. We currently obtain such protection, in part, through confidentiality and proprietary information agreements. These agreements may not provide meaningful protection or adequate remedies for proprietary technology in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of confidential and proprietary information. The parties may not comply with or may breach these agreements. Furthermore, our trade secrets may otherwise become known to, or be independently developed by, competitors.

Certain patents related to the use of therapeutic nitric oxide for treating or preventing bronchoconstriction or reversible pulmonary vasoconstriction expired in 2013. Prior to their expiration, we depended, in part, upon these patents to provide us with exclusive marketing rights for our product for some period of time. Since then, we have obtained additional patents, which expire at various dates through 2036, including patents on methods of identifying patients at risk of serious adverse events when nitric oxide is administered to patients with particular heart conditions. Such methods have been approved by the FDA for inclusion in the Warnings and Precautions sections of the Inomax label. Other patents are on inhaled nitric oxide gas delivery systems as well as methods of using such systems, and on use of nitric oxide gas sensors. The Paragraph IV patent litigation trial against Praxair to prevent the marketing of a potential infringing generic product prior to the expiration of the patents covering Inomax was held in March 2017 and a decision was rendered September 5, 2017 that ruled five patents invalid and six patents not infringed. We have appealed the decision to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. While Praxair received FDA approval of their Abbreviated New Drug Application ("ANDA") for their Noxivent nitric oxide and clearance of their 510(k) for their NOxBOXi device on October 2, 2018, the Noxivent product received an AA-rating and the Noxivent label states that Noxivent must be delivered using the NOxBOXi device. An adverse outcome in the appeal of the Praxair litigation decision ultimately could result in the launch of a competitive nitric oxide product before the expiration of the last of the patents listed in the FDA Orange Book, which could adversely affect our ability to successfully maximize the value of Inomax and have an adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The active ingredient in Ofirmev is acetaminophen. Patent protection is not available for the acetaminophen molecule itself in the territories licensed to us, which include the U.S. and Canada. As a result, competitors who obtain the requisite regulatory approval can offer products with the same active ingredient as Ofirmev so long as the competitors do not infringe any process or formulation patents that we have in-licensed from Bristol-Myers Squibb Company and its licensor, New Pharmatop LLC ("Pharmatop") and any method-of-use patents that we subsequently obtained. The latest expiration date of the in-licensed patents is 2021 whereas the latest expiration date of the subsequently obtained Group-owned patents is 2032. Settlement agreements have been reached in association with certain challenges to the in-licensed patents, which allow for generic competition to Ofirmev in December 2020, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Our Therakos products focus on extracorporeal photopheresis ("ECP"), which is an autologous immune cell therapy that is indicated in the U.S. for skin manifestations of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma ("CTCL") and is available for several additional indications in markets outside the U.S. In the ECP process, blood is drawn from the patient, separating white blood cells from plasma and red blood cells (which are immediately returned to the patient). The separated white blood cells are treated with an ultraviolet A ("UVA") light-activated drug, UVADEX[®], (methoxsalen) Sterile Solution ("UVADEX"), followed by UVA

radiation in the photopheresis instrument, prior to being returned to the patient. Patents related to the methoxsalen composition have expired. Therakos historically manufactured two photopheresis systems, the CELLEX[®] Photopheresis System ("CELLEX"), which is the only FDA-approved closed ECP system, and the UVAR XTS[®] Photopheresis System ("UVAR XTS"). While we no longer manufacture the UVAR XTS system, disposable, sterile kits are still supplied to customers for each of the systems as needed. The kits are single use and discarded after a treatment. Certain key patents related to the UVAR XTS system, disposable kit and overall photopheresis method expire in 2020. Key patents related to the CELLEX system, disposable kit and overall photopheresis method expire in 2023. We continue to pursue additional patentable enhancements to the Therakos ECP system. Patent applications were filed in 2016 relating to improvements to the CELLEX system, disposable kit and overall photopheresis method, that, if approved, may offer patent protection through approximately 2036.

Our pending patent applications may not result in the issuance of patents, or the patents issued to or licensed by us in the past or in the future may be challenged or circumvented by competitors. Existing patents may be found to be invalid or insufficiently broad to preclude our competitors from using methods or making or selling products similar or identical to those covered by our patents and patent applications. Regulatory agencies may refuse to grant us the market exclusivity that we were anticipating, or may unexpectedly grant market exclusivity rights to other parties. In addition, our ability to obtain and enforce intellectual property rights is limited by the unique laws of each country. In some countries it may be particularly difficult to adequately obtain or enforce intellectual property rights, which could make it easier for competitors to capture market share in such countries by utilizing technologies and product features that are similar or identical to those developed or licensed by us. Competitors also may harm our turnover by designing products that mirror the capabilities of our products or technology without infringing our patents, including by coupling separate technologies to replicate what our products accomplish through a single system. Competitors may diminish the value of our trade secrets by reverse engineering or by independent invention. Additionally, current or former employees may improperly disclose such trade secrets to competitors or other third parties. We may not become aware of any such improper disclosure, and, in the event we do become aware, we may not have an adequate remedy available to us.

We operate in an industry characterized by extensive patent litigation, and we may from time to time be a party to such litigation. Such litigation and related matters are described in Note 28 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The pursuit of or defense against patent infringement is costly and time-consuming and we may not know the outcomes of such litigation for protracted periods of time. We may be unsuccessful in our efforts to enforce our patent or other intellectual property rights. In addition, patent litigation can result in significant damage awards, including the possibility of treble damages and injunctions. Additionally, we could be forced to stop manufacturing and selling certain products, or we may need to enter into license agreements that require us to make significant royalty or up-front payments in order to continue selling the affected products. Given the nature of our industry, we are likely to face additional claims of patent infringement in the future. A successful claim of patent or other intellectual property infringement against us could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The healthcare industry has been under increasing scrutiny from governments, legislative bodies and enforcement agencies related to turnover, marketing and pricing practices, and changes to, or non-compliance with, relevant policies, laws, regulations or government guidance may result in actions that could adversely affect our business.

In the U.S. over the past several years, a significant number of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have been subject to inquiries and investigations by various federal and state regulatory, investigative, prosecutorial and administrative entities in connection with the promotion of products for unapproved uses and other turnover, marketing and pricing practices, including the Department of Justice ("DOJ") and various other agencies including the Office of Inspector General within the Department of Health and Human Services, the FDA, the Federal Trade Commission and various state Attorneys General offices. These investigations have alleged violations of various federal and state laws and regulations, including claims asserting antitrust violations, violations of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FDCA"), the False Claims Act, the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, anti-kickback laws, data and patient privacy laws, export and import laws, consumer protection laws and other alleged violations in connection with the promotion of products for unapproved uses, pricing and Medicare and/or Medicaid reimbursement. The DOJ and the SEC have also increased their focus on the enforcement of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 ("FCPA"), particularly as it relates to the conduct of pharmaceutical companies.

Many of these investigations originate as "qui tam" actions under the False Claims Act. Under the False Claims Act, any individual can bring a claim on behalf of the government alleging that a person or entity has presented a false claim, or caused a false claim to be submitted, to the government for payment. The person bringing a "qui tam" suit is entitled to a share of any recovery or settlement. Qui tam suits, also commonly referred to as "whistleblower suits," are often brought by current or former employees. In a qui tam suit, the government must decide whether to intervene and prosecute the case. If the government declines to intervene and prosecute the case, the individual may pursue the case alone. If the FDA or any other governmental agency initiates an enforcement action against us or if we are the subject of a qui tam suit and it is determined

that we violated prohibitions relating to the promotion of products for unapproved uses in connection with past or future activities, we could be subject to substantial civil or criminal fines or damage awards and other sanctions such as the possible exclusion from federal healthcare programs including Medicare and Medicaid, consent decrees and corporate integrity agreements pursuant to which our activities would be subject to ongoing scrutiny and monitoring to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Any such fines, awards or other sanctions could have an adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Specific to our business, in September 2012, prior to our acquisition of Questcor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Questcor") in August 2014, a subpoena was received from the U.S. Attorney's Office ("USAO") for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, requesting documents pertaining to an investigation of its promotional practices, and we are fully cooperating with this investigation. If any of our current practices related to the legacy Questcor business are found to be unlawful, we will have to change those practices, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, if as a result of this investigation we are found to have violated one or more applicable laws, we could be subject to a variety of fines, penalties, and related administrative sanctions, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, there has recently been enhanced scrutiny of company-sponsored patient assistance programs, including insurance premium and co-pay assistance programs and donations to third-party charities that provide such assistance. If we are deemed to have failed to comply with relevant laws, regulations or government guidance in any of these areas, we could be subject to criminal and civil sanctions, including significant fines, civil monetary penalties and exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, actions against executives overseeing our business, and burdensome remediation measures. The USAO for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania is looking into this issue. In addition, in December 2016, we received a subpoena from the USAO for the District of Massachusetts requesting documents related to our support of 501(c)(3) organizations that provide financial assistance to patients and documents concerning our provision of financial assistance to patients prescribed H.P. Acthar Gel. Other companies have disclosed similar inquiries. We are cooperating with this inquiry. It is possible that any actions taken by the DOJ or one of the USAOs as a result of this inquiry or any future action taken by federal or local governments, legislative bodies and enforcement agencies on this subject could result in civil penalties or injunctive relief, negative publicity or other negative actions that could harm our reputation, and could reduce demand for our products and/or reduce coverage of our products, including by federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid and state health care, which would negatively impact turnover of our products. If any or all of these events occur, it could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Clinical studies required for our product candidates and new indications of our marketed products are expensive and time-consuming, and their outcome is highly uncertain. If any such studies are delayed or yield unfavorable results, regulatory approval for our product candidates or new indications of our marketed products may be delayed or become unobtainable.

We must conduct extensive testing of our product candidates and new indications of our marketed products before we can obtain regulatory approval to market and sell them. For example, Inomax is approved for turnover in the U.S. only for the treatment of hypoxic respiratory failure associated with pulmonary hypertension in term and near-term infants, and the Therakos systems are approved for turnover in the U.S. only for the palliative treatment of the skin manifestations of CTCL in persons who have not been responsive to other forms of treatment. In order to market these products in the U.S. for any other indications, we will need to conduct appropriate clinical trials, obtain positive results from those trials, and obtain regulatory approval for such proposed indications. Conducting such studies is a lengthy, time-consuming, and expensive process and obtaining regulatory approval is uncertain. Even well-conducted studies of effective drugs will sometimes appear to be negative in either safety or efficacy results. The regulatory review and approval process to obtain marketing approval for a new indication can take many years, often requires multiple clinical trials and requires the expenditure of substantial resources. This process can vary substantially based on the type, complexity, novelty and indication of the product candidate involved. Success in early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results.

These tests and trials may not achieve favorable results for many reasons, including, among others, failure of the product candidate to demonstrate safety or efficacy, the development of serious or life-threatening adverse events (or side effects) caused by or connected with exposure to the product candidate (or prior or concurrent exposure to other products or product candidates), difficulty in enrolling and maintaining subjects in a clinical trial, lack of sufficient supplies of the product candidate or comparator drug, and the failure of clinical investigators, trial monitors, contractors, consultants, or trial subjects to comply with the trial plan, protocol, or applicable regulations related to good laboratory practices or good clinical practices. A clinical trial may fail because it did not include and retain a sufficient number of patients to detect the endpoint being measured or reach statistical significance. A clinical trial may also fail because the dose(s) of the investigational drug included in the trial were either too low or too high to determine the optimal effect of the investigational drug in the disease setting. The FDA and other regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any

application or may decide that any data submitted is insufficient for approval and require additional studies or clinical trials. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval of a product candidate or a new indication for a product candidate.

We will need to reevaluate any drug candidate that does not test favorably and either conduct new studies, which are expensive and time consuming, or abandon that drug development program. The failure of clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of our clinical candidates for the desired indication(s) would preclude the successful development of those candidates for such indication(s), which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The DEA regulates the availability of controlled substances, including APIs, drug products under development and marketed drug products. At times, the procurement and manufacturing quotas granted by the DEA may be insufficient to meet our needs.

The DEA is the U.S. federal agency responsible for domestic enforcement of the Controlled Substances Act of 1970 ("CSA"). The CSA classifies drugs and other substances based on identified potential for abuse. Schedule I controlled substances, such as heroin and lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), have a high abuse potential and have no currently accepted medical use; thus, they cannot be lawfully marketed or sold. Schedule II controlled substances include molecules such as oxycodone, oxymorphone, morphine, fentanyl, and hydrocodone. The manufacture, storage, distribution and turnover of these controlled substances are permitted, but highly regulated. The DEA regulates the availability of APIs, products under development and marketed drug products that are in the Schedule II category by setting annual quotas. Every year, we must apply to the DEA for manufacturing quota to manufacture APIs and procurement quota to manufacture finished dosage products. Given that the DEA has discretion to grant or deny our manufacturing and procurement quota requests, the quota the DEA grants may be insufficient to meet our expected needs. In 2018, manufacturing and procurement quotas granted by the DEA were sufficient to meet our turnover and inventory requirements on most products. In November 2017, the DEA reduced the amount of almost every Schedule II opiate and opioid medication that may be manufactured in the United States in 2018 by 20% and could take similar actions in the future. In December 2018, the DEA reduced the amount of the six most frequently misused opioids that may be manufactured in the U.S. in calendar year 2019 by an average of 10% as compared to the 2018 amount and could take similar actions in the future. Future delay or refusal by the DEA to grant, in whole or in part, our quota requests could delay or result in stopping the manufacture of our marketed drug products, new product launches or the conduct of bioequivalence studies and clinical trials. Such delay or refusal also could require us to allocate marketed drug products among our customers. These factors, along with any delay or refusal by the DEA to provide customers who purchase APIs from us with sufficient quota of their own, could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Governmental investigations, inquiries, and regulatory actions and lawsuits brought against us by government agencies and private parties with respect to our historical commercialization of opioids could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

As a result of greater public awareness of the public health issue of opioid abuse, there has been increased scrutiny of, and investigation into, the commercial and monitoring practices of opioid manufacturers by state and federal agencies. We, along with other opioid manufacturers and others in the supply chain, have been the subject of federal and state government investigations and enforcement actions, focused on the misuse and abuse of opioid medications in the U.S. Similar investigations may be initiated in the future.

In addition, a significant number of lawsuits have been filed against us, other opioid manufacturers, distributors, and others in the supply chain by cities, counties, state Attorney's General and private persons seeking to hold us and others accountable for opioid misuse and abuse. The lawsuits assert a variety of claims, including, but not limited to, public nuisance, negligence, civil conspiracy, fraud, violations of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act ("RICO") or similar state laws, violations of state CSA or state False Claims Act, product liability, consumer fraud, unfair or deceptive trade practices, false advertising, insurance fraud, unjust enrichment and other common law and statutory claims arising from defendants' manufacturing, distribution, marketing and promotion of opioids and seek restitution, damages, injunctive and other relief and attorneys' fees and costs. The claims generally are based on alleged misrepresentations and/or omissions in connection with the turnover and marketing of prescription opioid medications and/or an alleged failure to take adequate steps to prevent abuse and diversion. Other parties may file similar lawsuits against us in the future.

As a company that first began processing opioids in the 1890s, we understand the utility of these products and that they are safe and effective when taken as appropriately prescribed. We are deeply committed to diversion control efforts, have sophisticated systems in place to identify suspicious orders, and engage in significant due diligence and ongoing monitoring of

customers. While we are vigorously defending ourselves in these matters, the nature and scope of these matters is unique, and current public perceptions of the public health issue of opioid abuse may present challenges to favorable resolution of these claims. Accordingly, it is not feasible to predict the ultimate outcome of these investigations, enforcement actions and lawsuits. The allegations against us may negatively affect our business in various ways, including through harm to our reputation. We will continue to incur significant legal costs in defending these matters and could in the future be required to pay significant amounts as a result of fines, penalties, settlements or judgments, potentially in excess of established accruals. We may be unable to obtain or maintain insurance in the future on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities or other losses. The resolution of, or increase in accruals for, one or more of these matters could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, legislative, regulatory or industry measures to address the misuse of prescription opioid medications may also affect our business in ways that we are not able to predict. For example, the State of New York enacted the Opioid Stewardship Act (“OSA”), which went into effect on July 1, 2018 and established an aggregate \$100 million annual assessment on turnover of certain opioid medications in New York. The OSA was successfully challenged, and on December 19, 2018, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York ruled that the OSA was unconstitutional and enjoined its enforcement. On January 17, 2019, the State of New York appealed this ruling. The litigation is still pending and the New York state legislature could take action to amend the law in such a way that its constitutionality is not an issue. Furthermore, other states are considering similar legislation that could require entities to pay an assessment or tax on the turnover or distribution of opioid medications in those states and may vary in the assessment or tax amounts and the means of calculation from the OSA. If other state or local jurisdictions successfully enact such legislation and we are not able to mitigate the impact on our business through operational changes or commercial arrangements, such legislation in the aggregate may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. See the risk factor “Extensive laws and regulations govern the industry in which we operate, and any failure to comply with such laws and regulations, including any changes to those laws and regulations may materially adversely affect us” for more information.

Furthermore, in the current climate, stories regarding prescription drug abuse and the diversion of opioids and other controlled substances are frequently in the media. Unfavorable publicity regarding the use or misuse of opioid drugs, the limitations of abuse-deterrent formulations, the ability of drug abusers to discover previously unknown ways to abuse our products, public inquiries and investigations into prescription drug abuse, litigation, or regulatory activity regarding turnover, marketing, distribution or storage of opioids could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and impact on the results of litigation.

Finally, various government entities, including Congress, state legislatures or other policy-making bodies have in the past and may in the future hold hearings, conduct investigations and/or issue reports calling attention to the opioid crisis, and may mention or criticize the perceived role of manufacturers, including us, in the opioid crisis. Similarly, press organizations have and likely will continue to report on these issues, and such reporting may result in adverse publicity for us, resulting in reputational harm.

Our customer concentration may materially adversely affect our business.

We sell a significant amount of our products to a limited number of independent wholesale drug distributors, large pharmacy chains and specialty pharmaceutical distributors. In turn, these wholesale drug distributors, large pharmacy chains and specialty pharmaceutical distributors supply products to pharmacies, hospitals, governmental agencies and physicians. Turnover to two of our distributors that supply our products to many end user customers, CuraScript Inc. and McKesson Corporation, each accounted for 10% or more of our total turnover in at least one of the past three fiscal years. If we were to lose the business of these distributors, if these distributors failed to fulfill their obligations, if these distributors were to experience difficulty in paying us on a timely basis, or if these distributors negotiate lower pricing terms, the occurrence of one or more of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our product concentration may materially adversely affect our business.

We sell a wide variety of products including specialty branded and specialty generic pharmaceuticals, as well as APIs. However, a small number of relatively significant products, most notably H.P. Acthar Gel and, to a lesser extent, Inomax, Ofirmev and Therakos, represent a significant percentage of our turnover. Our ability to maintain and increase turnover from these products depends on several factors, including:

- our ability to increase market demand for products through our own marketing and support of our turnover force;

- our ability to implement and maintain pricing and continue to maintain or increase market demand for these products;
- our ability to achieve hospital and other third-party payer formulary acceptance, and maintain reimbursement levels by third-party payers;
- our ability to maintain confidentiality of the proprietary know-how and trade secrets relating to H.P. Acthar Gel;
- our ability to maintain and defend the patent protection and regulatory exclusivity of Ofirmev and Inomax;
- our ability to continue to procure raw materials or finished goods, as applicable, for H.P. Acthar Gel, Ofirmev, Inomax and Therakos from internal and third-party manufacturers in sufficient quantities and at acceptable quality and pricing levels in order to meet commercial demand;
- our ability to maintain fees and discounts payable to the wholesalers and distributors and group purchasing organizations ("GPOs"), at commercially reasonable levels;
- whether the DOJ or other third parties seek to challenge and are successful in challenging patents or patent-related settlement agreements or our turnover and marketing practices;
- warnings or limitations that may be required to be added to FDA-approved labeling; and
- the occurrence of adverse side effects related to or emergence of new information related to the therapeutic efficacy of these products, and any resulting product liability claims or product recalls.

Moreover, turnover of H.P. Acthar Gel may also be materially impacted by the decrease in the relatively small number of prescriptions written for H.P. Acthar Gel as compared to other products in our portfolio, given H.P. Acthar Gel's use in treating rare diseases. Any disruption in our ability to generate turnover from H.P. Acthar Gel could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Cost-containment efforts of our customers, purchasing groups, third-party payers and governmental organizations could materially adversely affect our business.

In an effort to reduce cost, many existing and potential customers for our products within the U.S. have become members of GPOs and integrated delivery networks ("IDNs"). GPOs and IDNs negotiate pricing arrangements with healthcare product manufacturers and distributors and offer the negotiated prices to affiliated hospitals and other members. GPOs and IDNs typically award contracts on a category-by-category basis through a competitive bidding process. Bids are generally solicited from multiple manufacturers with the intention of driving down pricing. Due to the highly competitive nature of the GPO and IDN contracting processes, there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain or maintain contracts with major GPOs and IDNs across our product portfolio. Furthermore, the increasing leverage of organized buying groups may reduce market prices for our products, thereby reducing our profitability. While having a contract with a GPO or IDN for a given product can facilitate turnover to members of that GPO or IDN, having a contract is no assurance that turnover volume of those products will be maintained. GPOs and IDNs increasingly are awarding contracts to multiple suppliers for the same product category. Even when we are the sole contracted supplier of a GPO or IDN for a certain product, members of the GPO or IDN generally are free to purchase from other suppliers. Furthermore, GPO and IDN contracts typically are terminable without cause upon 60 to 90 days prior notice. Accordingly, our turnover and results of operations may be negatively affected by the loss of a contract with a GPO or IDN. In addition, although we have contracts with many major GPOs and IDNs, the members of such groups may choose to purchase from our competitors, which could result in a decline in our turnover. Distributors of our products are also forming strategic alliances and negotiating terms of turnover more aggressively in an effort to increase their profitability. Failure to negotiate distribution arrangements having advantageous pricing and other terms of turnover could cause us to lose market share to our competitors or result in lower pricing on volume we retain, both of which could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Outside the U.S., we have experienced pricing pressure due to the concentration of purchasing power in centralized governmental healthcare authorities and increased efforts by such authorities to lower healthcare costs. We frequently are required to engage in competitive bidding for the turnover of our products to governmental purchasing agents. Our failure to maintain volume and pricing with historical or anticipated levels could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Turnover of our products are affected by, and we may be negatively impacted by any changes to, the reimbursement practices of governmental health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payers. In addition, reimbursement criteria or policies and the use of tender systems outside the U.S. could reduce prices for our products or reduce our market opportunities.

Turnover of our products, depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of our products are reimbursed by governmental health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payers. The ability of patients to obtain appropriate reimbursement for products and services from these third-party payers affects the selection of products they purchase and the prices they are willing to pay. In the U.S., there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of state and federal proposals that limit the amount that third-party payers may pay to reimburse the cost of drugs, for example with respect to H.P. Acthar Gel. We believe the increasing emphasis on managed care in the U.S. has and will continue to put pressure on the usage and reimbursement of H.P. Acthar Gel. Our ability to commercialize our products depends, in part, on the extent to which reimbursement for the costs of these products is available from government healthcare programs, such as Medicaid and Medicare, private health insurers and others. We cannot be certain that, over time, third-party reimbursements for our products will be adequate for us to maintain price levels sufficient for realization of an appropriate return on our investment.

Reimbursement of highly-specialized products, such as H.P. Acthar Gel, is typically reviewed and approved or denied on a patient-by-patient, case-by-case basis, after careful review of details regarding a patient's health and treatment history that is provided to the insurance carriers through a prior authorization submission, and appeal submission, if applicable. During this case-by-case review, the reviewer may refer to coverage guidelines issued by that carrier. These coverage guidelines are subject to on-going review by insurance carriers. Because of the large number of carriers, there are a large number of guideline updates issued each year.

In addition, demand for new products may be limited unless we obtain reimbursement approval from governmental and private third-party payers prior to introduction. Reimbursement criteria, which vary by country, are becoming increasingly stringent and require management expertise and significant attention to obtain and maintain qualification for reimbursement.

In addition, a number of markets in which we operate have implemented or may implement tender systems in an effort to lower prices. Under such tender systems, manufacturers submit bids which establish prices for products. The company that wins the tender receives preferential reimbursement for a period of time. Accordingly, the tender system often results in companies underbidding one another by proposing low pricing in order to win the tender. Certain other countries may consider implementation of a tender system. Even if a tender system is ultimately not implemented, the anticipation of such could result in price reductions. Failing to win tenders, or the implementation of similar systems in other markets leading to price declines, could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We are unable to predict what additional legislation or regulation or changes in third-party coverage and reimbursement policies may be enacted or issued in the future or what effect such legislation, regulation and policy changes would have on our business.

We may experience pricing pressure on certain of our products due to legal changes or changes in insurers' reimbursement practices resulting from increased public scrutiny of healthcare and pharmaceutical costs, which could reduce our future revenue and profitability.

Public and governmental scrutiny of the cost of healthcare generally and pharmaceuticals in particular, especially in connection with price increases of certain products, could affect our ability to maintain or increase the prices of one or more of our products, which could negatively impact our future revenue and profitability. Certain press reports and other commentary have criticized the substantial increases in the price of H.P. Acthar Gel that occurred prior to our acquisition of the product. H.P. Acthar Gel represented 35% of our turnover for fiscal 2018. In addition, U.S. federal prosecutors have issued subpoenas to certain pharmaceutical companies seeking information about their drug pricing practices, among other issues, and members of the U.S. Congress have sought information from certain pharmaceutical companies relating to drug price increases. We cannot predict whether any particular legislative or regulatory changes or changes in insurers' reimbursement practices may result from any such public scrutiny, what the nature of any such changes might be or what impact they may have on us. If legislative or regulatory action were taken or insurers changed their reimbursement practices to limit our ability to maintain or increase the prices of our products, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be negatively affected.

Clinical trials demonstrating the efficacy for H.P. Acthar Gel are limited. The absence of such clinical trial data could cause physicians not to prescribe H.P. Acthar Gel, or payers not to reimburse the drug, which could negatively impact our business.

Our turnover of H.P. Acthar Gel, which have and are expected to comprise a significant portion of our overall product portfolio, could be negatively impacted by the level of clinical data available on the product. H.P. Acthar Gel was originally approved by the FDA in 1952, prior to the enactment of the 1962 Kefauver Harris Amendment, or the “Drug Efficacy Amendment,” to the FDCA. This Amendment introduced the requirement that drug manufacturers provide proof of the effectiveness (in addition to the previously required proof of safety) of their drugs in order to obtain FDA approval. As such, the FDA’s original approval in 1952 was based on safety data as clinical trials evaluating efficacy were not then required. In the 1970s, the FDA reviewed the safety and efficacy of H.P. Acthar Gel during its approval of H.P. Acthar Gel for the treatment of acute exacerbations in multiple sclerosis (“MS”) and evaluated all other previous indications on the label through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (“DESI”) process. In this process, the medical and scientific merits of the label and each indication on the label were evaluated based on publications, information from sponsors, and the judgment of the FDA. The label obtained after the DESI review and the addition of the MS indication is the H.P. Acthar Gel label that was used until the changes in 2010.

In 2010, in connection with its review of a supplemental NDA for use of H.P. Acthar Gel in treatment of infantile spasms (“IS”), the FDA again reviewed evidence of safety and efficacy of H.P. Acthar Gel, and added the IS indication to the label of approved indications while maintaining approval of H.P. Acthar Gel for treatment of acute exacerbations in MS and 17 other indications. In conjunction with its decision to retain these 19 indications on a modernized H.P. Acthar Gel label, the FDA eliminated approximately 30 other indications from the label. The FDA review included a medical and scientific review of H.P. Acthar Gel and each indication and an evaluation of available clinical and non-clinical literature as of the date of the review. The FDA did not require additional clinical trials for H.P. Acthar Gel.

Accordingly, evidence of efficacy is largely based on physician's clinical experience with H.P. Acthar Gel and does not include clinical trials except for the MS and IS indications. Despite recent increases in H.P. Acthar Gel prescriptions for several of its on-label indications, this limited clinical data of efficacy could impact future turnover of H.P. Acthar Gel. We have initiated Phase 4 clinical trials to supplement the non-clinical evidence supporting the use of H.P. Acthar Gel in the treatment of the on-label indications of MS, rheumatoid arthritis, focal segmental glomerular sclerosis, symptomatic sarcoidosis, uveitis and systemic lupus erythematosus. We also initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial for a potential new indication in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. The completion of such ongoing or future clinical trials to provide further evidence on the efficacy of H.P. Acthar Gel in the treatment of its approved indications could take several years to complete and will require the expenditure of significant time and financial and management resources. Such clinical trials may not result in data that supports the use of H.P. Acthar Gel to treat any of its approved indications. In addition, a clinical trial to evaluate the use of H.P. Acthar Gel to treat indications not on the current H.P. Acthar Gel label may not provide a basis to pursue adding such indications to the current H.P. Acthar Gel label. Furthermore, even if prescribed by a physician, third-party payers may implement restrictions on reimbursement of H.P. Acthar Gel due, in part, to the limited clinical data of efficacy, which may negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our reporting and payment obligations under the Medicare and Medicaid rebate programs, and other governmental purchasing and rebate programs, are complex. Any determination of failure to comply with these obligations or those relating to healthcare fraud and abuse laws could have a material adverse effect on our business.

The regulations regarding reporting and payment obligations with respect to Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement programs, and rebates and other governmental programs, are complex. Because our processes for these calculations and the judgments used in making these calculations involve subjective decisions and complex methodologies, these accruals may have a higher inherent risk for material changes in estimates. In addition, they are subject to review and challenge by the applicable governmental agencies, and it is possible that such reviews could result in material adjustments to amounts previously paid.

Any governmental agencies that have commenced, or may commence, an investigation of us relating to the turnover, marketing, pricing, quality or manufacturing of pharmaceutical products could seek to impose, based on a claim of violation of fraud and false claims laws or otherwise, civil and/or criminal sanctions, including fines, penalties and possible exclusion from federal healthcare programs including Medicare and Medicaid. Some of the applicable laws may impose liability even in the absence of specific intent to defraud. Furthermore, should there be ambiguity with regard to how to properly calculate and report payments, and even in the absence of any such ambiguity, a governmental authority may take a position contrary to a position we have taken, and may impose civil and/or criminal sanctions. For example, from time to time, state attorneys general have brought cases against us that allege generally that we and numerous other pharmaceutical companies reported false pricing information in connection with certain drugs that are reimbursable under Medicaid, resulting in overpayment by state Medicaid programs for those drugs, and generally seek monetary damages and attorneys' fees. Any such penalties or sanctions

that we might become subject to in this or other actions could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may not achieve the anticipated benefits of price increases enacted on our pharmaceutical products, which may adversely affect our business.

From time to time, we may initiate price increases on certain of our pharmaceutical products. There is no guarantee that our customers will be receptive to these price increases and continue to purchase the products at historical quantities. In addition, it is unclear how market participants will react to price increases. For example, following pricing actions in what was our Specialty Generics segment in fiscal 2015, additional competitors entered the marketplace for several of these products and prices subsequently decreased substantially. If customers do not maintain or increase existing turnover volumes, we may be unable to replace lost turnover with orders from other customers, and it could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may not achieve some or all of the expected benefits of any restructuring activities we may undertake and such restructuring activities may adversely affect our business.

From time to time, we may initiate restructuring activities as we continue to realign our cost structure due to the changing nature of our business and look for opportunities to achieve operating efficiencies that will reduce costs. We may not be able to obtain the cost savings and benefits initially anticipated when such restructuring activities were initiated. Additionally, as a result of our restructuring activities we may experience a loss of continuity, loss of accumulated knowledge and/or inefficiency during transitional periods. Reorganizations and restructurings can require a significant amount of management and other employees' time and focus, which may divert attention from operating and growing our business. If we fail to achieve some or all of the expected benefits of such restructuring activities, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The manufacture of our products is highly exacting and complex, and our business could suffer if we, or our suppliers, encounter manufacturing or supply problems.

The manufacture of our products is highly exacting and complex, due in part to strict regulatory and manufacturing requirements, as well as due to the biologic nature of some of our products which are inherently more difficult to manufacture than chemical-based products. Problems may arise during manufacturing for a variety of reasons including equipment malfunction, failure to follow specific protocols and procedures, defective raw materials and environmental factors. If a batch of finished product fails to meet quality standards during a production run, then that entire batch of product may have to be discarded. These problems could lead to launch delays, product shortages, backorders, increased costs (including contractual damages for failure to meet supply requirements), lost revenue, damage to our reputation and customer relationships, time and expense spent investigating, correcting and preventing the root causes and, depending on the root causes, similar losses with respect to other products. If manufacturing problems are not discovered before the product is released to the market, we also could incur product recall and product liability costs. If we incur a product recall or product liability costs involving one of our products, such product could receive reduced market acceptance and thus reduced product demand and could harm our reputation and our ability to market our products in the future. Significant manufacturing problems could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We rely on third-party manufacturers to manufacture certain components of our products and certain of our finished products. In the event that these third-party manufacturers cease to manufacture sufficient quantities of our products or components in a timely manner and on terms acceptable to us, we could be forced to locate alternate third-party manufacturers. Additionally, if our third-party manufacturers experience a failure in their production process, are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of the components necessary to manufacture our products or otherwise fail to meet regulatory or quality requirements, we may be forced to delay the manufacture and turnover of our products or locate an alternative third-party manufacturer. Several of our products are manufactured at a single manufacturing facility or stored at a single storage site. Loss or damage to a manufacturing facility or storage site due to a natural disaster or otherwise could adversely affect our ability to manufacture sufficient quantities of key products or otherwise deliver products to meet customer demand or contractual requirements, which may result in a loss of revenue and other adverse business consequences. Furthermore, while we work closely with our suppliers to ensure the continuity of supply and to diversify our sources of components and materials, in certain instances we do acquire components and materials from a sole supplier. Although we do carry strategic inventory and maintain insurance to mitigate the potential risk related to any related supply disruption, there can be no assurance that such measures will be effective. Because of the time required to obtain regulatory approval and licensing of a manufacturing facility, an alternate third-party manufacturer may not be available on a timely basis to replace production capacity in the event we lose

manufacturing capacity, experience supply challenges, or products are otherwise not available due to natural disaster, regulatory action or otherwise.

Significant manufacturing problems could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We face significant competition and may not be able to compete effectively.

The industries in which we operate are highly competitive. Competition takes many forms, such as price reductions on products that are comparable to our own, development of new products with different mechanisms that obviate the need for our treatments, acquisition or in-licensing of new products that may be more cost-effective than or have performance superior to our products, the introduction of generic versions when our proprietary products lose their patent protection or market exclusivity, and the coupling of separate technologies to replicate what our products accomplish through a single system. This competition may limit the effectiveness of any price increases we initiate. Following any price increase by us, competitors may elect to maintain a lower price point that may result in a decline in our turnover volume. Our failure to compete effectively could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may incur product liability losses and other litigation liability.

We are or may be involved in various legal proceedings and certain government inquiries and investigations, including with respect to, but not limited to, patent infringement, product liability, personal injury, antitrust matters, securities class action lawsuits, breach of contract, Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement claims, opioid related matters, promotional practices and compliance with laws relating to the manufacture and turnover of controlled substances. Such proceedings, inquiries and investigations may involve claims for, or the possibility of, fines and penalties involving substantial amounts of money or other relief, including but not limited to civil or criminal fines and penalties, changes in business practices and exclusion from participation in various government healthcare-related programs. Such litigation and related matters are described in Note 28 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. If any of these legal proceedings, inquiries or investigations were to result in an adverse outcome, the impact could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

With respect to product liability and clinical trial risks, in the ordinary course of business we are subject to liability claims and lawsuits, including potential class actions, alleging that our marketed products or products in development have caused, or could cause, serious adverse events or other injury. Any such claim brought against us, with or without merit, could be costly to defend and could result in an increase in our insurance premiums. We retain liability for \$10.0 million per claim of the first \$40.0 million of a loss in our primary liability policies and purchase an additional \$135.0 million using a combination of umbrella/excess liability policies with respect to any such claims. We believe this coverage level is adequate to address our current risk exposure related to product liability claims and lawsuits. However, some claims, such as those brought against us related to our turnover of opioids, might not be covered by our insurance policies. Moreover, where the claim is covered by our insurance, if our insurance coverage is inadequate, we would have to pay the amount of any settlement or judgment that is in excess of our policy limits. We may not be able to obtain insurance on terms acceptable to us or at all since insurance varies in cost and can be difficult to obtain. Our failure to maintain adequate insurance coverage or successfully defend against product liability claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our operations expose us to the risk of violations of applicable health, safety and environmental laws and regulations and related liabilities and litigation.

We are subject to numerous federal, state, local and non-U.S. environmental protection and health and safety laws and regulations governing, among other things:

- the generation, storage, use and transportation of hazardous materials;
- emissions or discharges of substances into the environment;
- investigation and remediation of hazardous substances or materials at various sites;
- chemical constituents in products and end-of-life disposal, mandatory recycling and take-back programs; and
- the health and safety of our employees.

We may not have been, or we may not at all times be, in full compliance with environmental and health and safety laws and regulations. In the event a regulatory authority concludes that we are not in full compliance with these laws, we could be fined, criminally charged or otherwise sanctioned. Environmental laws are becoming more stringent, including outside the U.S., resulting in increased costs and compliance burdens.

Certain environmental laws assess liability on current or previous owners of real property and current or previous owners or operators of facilities for the costs of investigation, removal or remediation of hazardous substances or materials at such properties or at properties at which parties have disposed of hazardous substances. Liability for investigative, removal and remediation costs under certain federal and state laws is retroactive, strict (i.e., can be imposed regardless of fault) and joint and several. In addition to cleanup actions brought by governmental authorities, private parties could bring personal injury or other claims due to the presence of, or exposure to, hazardous substances. We have received notification from the Environmental Protection Agency and similar state environmental agencies that conditions at a number of sites where the disposal of hazardous substances has taken place requires investigation, cleanup and other possible remedial action. These agencies may require that we reimburse the government for its costs incurred at these sites or otherwise pay for the costs of investigation and cleanup of these sites, including by providing compensation for natural resource damage claims arising from such sites.

In the ordinary course of our business planning process, we take into account our known environmental matters as we plan for our future capital requirements and operating expenditures. The ultimate cost of site cleanup and timing of future cash outflows is difficult to predict, given the uncertainties regarding the extent of the required cleanup, the interpretation of applicable laws and regulations, and alternative cleanup methods.

We concluded that, as of December 28, 2018, it was probable that we would incur remediation costs in the range of \$36.4 million to \$86.5 million. We also concluded that, as of December 28, 2018, the best estimate within this range was \$61.8 million. For further information on our environmental obligations, refer to Note 28 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. Based upon information known to date, we believe our current capital and operating plans are adequate to address costs associated with the investigation, cleanup and potential remedial action for our known environmental matters.

While we have planned for future capital and operating expenditures to comply with environmental laws, our costs of complying with current or future environmental protection and health and safety laws and regulations, or our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposures to, hazardous substances may exceed our estimates or could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We may also be subject to additional environmental claims for personal injury or cost recovery actions for remediation of facilities in the future based on our past, present or future business activities.

If we are unable to retain our key personnel, we may be unable to maintain or expand our business.

Because of the specialized scientific nature of our business, our ability to develop products and to compete with our current and future competitors will remain highly dependent, in large part, upon our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific, technical, regulatory and commercial personnel. The loss of key scientific, technical, regulatory and commercial personnel, or the failure to recruit additional key scientific, technical, regulatory and commercial personnel, could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. There is intense competition for qualified personnel in our industry, and we may not be able to continue to attract and retain the qualified personnel necessary for the development or operation of our business.

Our global operations expose us to risks and challenges associated with conducting business internationally.

We operate globally with offices or activities in Europe, Africa, Asia, South America, Australia and North America. We face several risks inherent in conducting business internationally, including compliance with international and U.S. laws and regulations that apply to our international operations. These laws and regulations include data privacy requirements, labor relations laws, tax laws, anti-competition regulations, import and trade restrictions, export requirements, U.S. laws such as the FCPA and local laws which also prohibit corrupt payments to governmental officials or certain payments or remunerations to customers. Given the high level of complexity of these laws, there is a risk that some provisions may be violated, inadvertently or through fraudulent or negligent behavior of individual employees, or through our failure to comply with certain formal documentation requirements or otherwise. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines or criminal sanctions against us, our officers or our employees, and prohibitions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions on our ability to offer our products in one or more countries and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our international expansion efforts and our ability to attract and retain employees.

In addition to the foregoing, engaging in international business inherently involves a number of other difficulties and risks, including:

- potentially longer payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through certain non-U.S. legal systems;
- potential inability to sell products into certain countries given the delay of foreign governments in responding to changes in our U.S. business licensing;
- political and economic instability, including the impact of the 2016 referendum by British voters to exit the European Union ("E.U.") (commonly known as Brexit) and the related uncertainties;
- the unpredictability of U.S. trade policy, including Section 301 tariffs and U.S. trade relations with other countries, that may increase raw material cost or impact our ability to obtain the raw materials we need to manufacture our products and impact our ability to sell our products outside of the U.S.;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, tariffs, customs charges, bureaucratic requirements and trade barriers;
- difficulties and costs of staffing and managing our non-U.S. operations;
- exposure to global economic conditions; and
- exposure to potentially unfavorable movements in foreign currency exchange rates associated with international turnover and operating expense and intercompany debt financings.

These or other factors or any combination of them may have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our business depends on the continued effectiveness and availability of our information technology infrastructure, and failures of this infrastructure could harm our operations.

Significant disruptions to our information technology systems or breaches of information security could adversely affect our business. To remain competitive in our industry, we must employ information technologies to support manufacturing processes, quality processes, distribution and financial reporting, as well as R&D and regulatory applications that capture, manage and analyze the large streams of data generated in our clinical trials, and it is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential information. We also rely extensively on technology to allow concurrent work sharing around the world. As with all information technology, our systems are vulnerable to potential damage or interruptions from fires, blackouts, telecommunications failures and other unexpected events, as well as physical and electronic break-ins, sabotage, piracy or intentional acts of vandalism. Given the extensive reliance of our business on technology, any substantial disruption or resulting loss of data that is not avoided or corrected by our backup measures could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We also have outsourced significant elements of our operations to third parties, some of which are outside the U.S., including significant elements of our information technology infrastructure, and as a result we are managing many independent vendor relationships with third parties who may or could have access to our confidential information. The size and complexity of our information technology systems, and those of our third-party vendors with whom we contract, make such systems potentially vulnerable to service interruptions. The size and complexity of our and our vendors' systems and the large amounts of confidential information that is present on them also makes them potentially vulnerable to security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, partners or vendors, or from attacks by malicious third parties. We and our vendors could be susceptible to third-party attacks on our information security systems, which attacks are of ever-increasing levels of sophistication and are made by groups and individuals with a wide range of motives and expertise, including criminal groups, "hackers" and others.

Maintaining the secrecy of all of our confidential, proprietary, and/or trade secret information is important to our competitive business position. However, such information can be difficult to protect. While we have taken steps to protect such information and invested heavily in information technology, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent service interruptions or security breaches in our systems or the unauthorized or inadvertent wrongful use or disclosure of confidential information, including those caused by our own employees or others to whom we have granted access to our systems, that could adversely affect our business operations or result in the loss, dissemination, or misuse of critical or sensitive information. A breach of our security measures or the accidental loss, inadvertent disclosure, unapproved dissemination, misappropriation or misuse of trade secrets, proprietary information, or other confidential information, whether as a result of theft, hacking, human error, sabotage, industrial espionage, fraud, trickery or other forms of deception, or for any other cause, could enable others to produce competing products, use our proprietary technology or information, and/or adversely affect our business position. Further, any such interruption, security breach, loss or disclosure of confidential information, could result in financial, legal,

business, and reputational harm to us and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting which could, if not remediated, adversely affect our business or the market price of our ordinary shares.

Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP. As disclosed in Part II, Item 9A of our 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K, our management identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to review and approval controls over future cash flow forecasts used to develop certain management estimates, including those related to goodwill and other intangible assets. This control deficiency did not result in a material misstatement of our current or prior period consolidated financial statements. As a result of this material weakness, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 28, 2018. We are actively engaged in developing a remediation plan designed to address this material weakness. If our remedial measures are insufficient to address the material weakness, or we are otherwise unable to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting or disclosure controls and procedures, our ability to record, process and report financial information accurately, and to prepare financial statements within required time periods, could be adversely affected, which could subject us to litigation or investigations requiring management resources and payment of legal and other expenses and could result in negative publicity or other negative actions that could harm investor confidence in our financial statements. If any or all of these events occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows or adversely affect the market price of our ordinary shares.

Potential indemnification liabilities to Covidien pursuant to the separation and distribution agreement could materially adversely affect us.

The separation and distribution agreement that we entered into with Covidien, which was subsequently acquired by Medtronic plc, in connection with the separation provided for, among other things, the principal corporate transactions required to effect our separation from Covidien, certain conditions to the distribution and provisions governing the relationship between us and Covidien following such separation. The separation and distribution agreement was filed with the U.S. SEC as Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K on July 1, 2013. Among other things, the separation and distribution agreement provides for indemnification obligations principally designed to place financial responsibility for the obligations and liabilities of our business with us and financial responsibility for the obligations and liabilities of Covidien's remaining business with Covidien, among other indemnities. If we are required to indemnify Covidien under the circumstances set forth in the separation and distribution agreement, we may be subject to substantial liabilities. These potential indemnification obligations could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations.

We have substantial indebtedness, which could adversely affect our ability to fulfill our financial obligations and have a negative impact on our financing options and liquidity position. As of December 28, 2018, total debt principal was \$6,156.7 million.

Our degree of debt leverage could have significant consequences, including the following:

- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our debt;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other corporate requirements;
- requiring a substantial portion of our cash flows to be dedicated to debt service payments instead of other purposes, thereby reducing the amount of cash flows available for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
- limiting our ability to refinance our indebtedness on terms acceptable to us or at all;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage to other less leveraged competitors;
- making us more vulnerable to economic downturns and limiting our ability to withstand competitive pressures;

- limiting our flexibility in planning for and reacting to changes in the industry in which we compete; and
- increasing our costs of borrowing.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. We may be unable to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to fund our day-to-day operations or to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations and other cash requirements, we could face substantial liquidity problems and could be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures or to sell assets or operations, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We may not be able to effect any such alternative measures, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, such alternative actions may not allow us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. The agreements governing our indebtedness restrict (a) our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from any such dispositions and (b) our ability to raise debt capital to be used to repay our indebtedness when it becomes due. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain proceeds in an amount sufficient to meet any debt service obligations then due.

Our inability to generate sufficient cash flows to satisfy our debt obligations, or to refinance our indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would materially and adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and, as a result, lenders under any of our indebtedness could declare essentially all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable, the lenders under our existing credit facilities could terminate their commitments to loan money, our secured lenders could foreclose against the assets securing such borrowings and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

Despite current and anticipated indebtedness levels, we may still be able to incur substantially more debt. This could further exacerbate the risks described above.

We may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. Although agreements governing our indebtedness restrict the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are and will be subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions and the additional indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. If new debt is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

The terms of the agreements that govern our indebtedness restrict our current and future operations, particularly our ability to respond to changes or to pursue our business strategies.

The agreements that govern the terms of our indebtedness contain a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us and may limit our ability to engage in acts that may be in our long-term best interest, including limitations or restrictions on our ability to:

- incur, assume or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- declare or pay dividends, make other distributions with respect to equity interests, or purchase or otherwise acquire or retire equity interests;
- make any principal payment on, or redeem or repurchase, subordinated debt;
- make loans, advances or other investments;
- sell or otherwise dispose of assets, including capital stock of subsidiaries;
- incur liens;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- enter into sale and lease-back transactions; and
- consolidate or merge with or into, or sell all or substantially all of our assets to, another person or entity.

In addition, the restrictive covenants in the credit agreement governing our senior secured credit facilities require us to comply with a financial maintenance covenant in certain circumstances. Our ability to satisfy this financial maintenance covenant can be affected by events beyond our control and we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply.

A breach of the covenants under the agreements that govern the terms of any of our indebtedness could result in an event of default under the applicable indebtedness. Such default may allow the creditors to accelerate the related debt and may result in the acceleration of any other debt to which a cross-acceleration or cross-default provision applies. In addition, an event of default under the credit agreement that governs our senior secured credit facilities would permit the lenders under such facilities to terminate all commitments to extend further credit thereunder. Furthermore, if we are unable to repay the amounts due and payable under our senior secured credit facilities, those lenders will be able to proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness. If our debtholders accelerate the repayment of our borrowings, we may not have sufficient assets to repay that indebtedness.

As a result of these restrictions, we may be:

- limited in how we conduct our business;
- unable to raise additional debt or equity financing to operate during general economic or business downturns; or
- unable to compete effectively, execute our growth strategy or take advantage of new business opportunities.

These restrictions may affect our ability to grow in accordance with our plans.

Our variable-rate indebtedness exposes us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly.

Certain of our indebtedness, including borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities and our receivables securitization, are subject to variable rates of interest and expose us to interest rate risk. If interest rates increase, our debt service obligations on the variable-rate indebtedness would increase and our net income would decrease, even though the amount borrowed under the facilities remained the same. As of December 28, 2018, we had \$2,210.8 million outstanding variable-rate debt on our senior secured term loans, \$220.0 million outstanding on our revolving credit facility and \$250.0 million outstanding variable-rate debt on our receivables securitization. An unfavorable movement in interest rates, primarily London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), could result in higher interest expense and cash payments for us. Although we may enter into interest rate swaps, involving the exchange of floating for fixed-rate interest payments, to reduce interest rate volatility, we cannot provide assurance that we will enter into such arrangements or that they will successfully mitigate such interest rate volatility.

Our current debt levels and challenges in the commercial and credit environment may materially adversely affect our ability to issue debt on acceptable terms and our future access to capital.

Our ability to issue debt or enter into other financing arrangements on acceptable terms could be materially adversely affected by our current debt levels or if there is a material decline in the demand for our products or in the solvency of our customers or suppliers or other significantly unfavorable changes in economic conditions occur. In addition, volatility in the world financial markets could increase borrowing costs or affect our ability to access the capital markets, which could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may need additional financing in the future to meet our capital needs or to make acquisitions, and such financing may not be available on favorable or acceptable terms, and may be dilutive to existing shareholders.

We may need to seek additional financing for general corporate purposes. For example, we may need to increase our investment in R&D activities or need funds to make acquisitions. We may be unable to obtain any desired additional financing on terms that are favorable or acceptable to us. Depending on market conditions, adequate funds may not be available to us on acceptable terms and we may be unable to fund our expansion, successfully develop or enhance products, or respond to competitive pressures, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of equity securities, our shareholders will experience dilution of their ownership interest.

A lowering or withdrawal of the ratings assigned to our debt by rating agencies may increase our future borrowing costs and reduce our access to capital.

Our debt currently has a non-investment grade rating from Standard & Poor's Corporation ("S&P") and Moody's Investor Services, Inc. ("Moody's"). Any rating assigned could be lowered or withdrawn entirely by a rating agency if, in that rating agency's judgment, future circumstances relating to the basis of the rating, such as adverse changes, so warrant. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the notes. Any future lowering of our ratings likely would make it more difficult or more expensive for us to obtain additional debt financing.

Risks Related to Tax Matters

Our status as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal tax purposes could be affected by a change in law.

We believe that, under current law, we are treated as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal tax purposes. However, changes in tax law, such as additional changes to the inversion rules in IRC Section 7874 or the U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder or other Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") guidance, could adversely affect our status as a foreign corporation for U.S. federal tax purposes, and any such changes could have prospective or retroactive application to us and our shareholders and affiliates. In addition, previous legislative proposals have aimed to expand the scope of U.S. corporate tax residence, and such legislation, if passed, could have an adverse effect on us. For example, the U.S. Department of the Treasury and Congress have previously issued proposals that would amend the inversion rules. Although the proposals would generally apply to prospective transactions, no assurance can be given that such proposals will not be changed in the legislative process to apply to prior transactions.

Future changes to U.S. and foreign tax laws could adversely affect us.

The European Commission, U.S. Congress and Treasury Department, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development ("the OECD"), and other government agencies in jurisdictions where we and our affiliates do business have had an extended focus on issues related to the taxation of multinational corporations, particularly payments made between affiliates from a jurisdiction with high tax rates to a jurisdiction with lower tax rates. As a result, the tax laws in the U.K., E.U., Switzerland, U.S. and other countries in which we and our affiliates do business could change on a prospective or retroactive basis, and any such changes could adversely affect us and our affiliates.

Recent examples include the OECD's recommendations on base erosion and profit shifting, the European Commission's Anti-Tax Avoidance Directives ("ATAD I" and "ATAD II"), the Multilateral Convention to Implement Tax Treaty Related Measures to Prevent Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ("Multilateral Instrument"), Ireland's Budget 2019 published in October 2018 announcing changes to the corporate tax code including implementation of certain provisions of ATAD I, and Switzerland's Tax Proposal 17. These initiatives include recommendations and proposals that, if enacted in countries in which we and our affiliates do business, could adversely affect us and our affiliates.

We may not be able to maintain a competitive worldwide effective corporate tax rate.

We cannot give any assurance as to what our effective tax rate will be in the future, because of, among other things, uncertainty regarding the tax policies of the jurisdictions where we operate. Our actual effective tax rate may vary from our expectation and that variance may be material. Additionally, the tax laws of the U.K. and other jurisdictions could change in the future, and such changes could cause a material change in our effective tax rate.

A change in our tax residency could have a negative effect on our future profitability and taxes on dividends

Under current Irish legislation, a company is regarded as resident in Ireland for tax purposes if it is centrally managed and controlled in Ireland, or, in certain circumstances, if it is incorporated in Ireland. Under current U.K. legislation, a company is regarded as resident in the U.K. for tax purposes if it is centrally managed and controlled in the U.K. Where a company is treated as tax resident under the domestic laws of both the U.K. and Ireland then the provisions of article 4(3) of the Double Taxation Convention between Ireland and the U.K. provide that such company shall be treated as resident only in the jurisdiction in which its place of effective management is situated. Since May 2015, we have managed, and we intend to continue to manage, the affairs of Mallinckrodt plc so that it is effectively managed and controlled in the U.K. and therefore be treated as resident only in the U.K. for tax purposes, by operation of the Double Taxation Convention. However, we cannot provide assurance that Mallinckrodt plc will continue to be resident only in the U.K. for tax purposes. It is possible that in the

future, whether as a result of a change in law or a change in the practice or conduct of the affairs of any relevant tax authority, Mallinckrodt plc could become, or be regarded as having become resident in a jurisdiction other than the U.K. For example, the new Multilateral Instrument, which was signed by both Ireland and the U.K. and ratified by the U.K. in 2018, but not yet ratified by Ireland, would supersede the application of article 4(3) of the Double Taxation Convention between Ireland and the U.K. in favor of a new process involving the competent authorities of Ireland and the U.K. If Mallinckrodt plc were considered to be a tax resident of Ireland, in addition to any U.K. tax consequences it could become liable for Irish corporation tax and any dividends paid by it could be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax.

A loss of a major tax dispute or a challenge to our operating structure or intercompany pricing policies could result in a higher tax rate on our worldwide earnings, which could result in a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Income tax returns that we file are subject to review and examination. We recognize the benefit of income tax positions we believe are more likely than not to be sustained upon challenge by a tax authority. If any tax authority successfully challenges our operational structure, intercompany pricing or financing policies; if the terms of certain income tax treaties are interpreted in a manner that is adverse to our structure; or if we lose a material tax dispute in any country; our effective tax rate on our worldwide earnings could increase substantially and result in a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

Risks Related to Our Jurisdiction of Incorporation

Irish law differs from the laws in effect in the U.S. and may afford less protection to holders of our securities.

It may not be possible to enforce court judgments obtained in the U.S. against us in Ireland based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws. In addition, there is some uncertainty as to whether the courts of Ireland would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liabilities provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws or hear actions against us or those persons based on those laws. We have been advised the U.S. currently does not have a treaty with Ireland providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any U.S. federal or state court based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not automatically be enforceable in Ireland.

A judgment obtained against us will be enforced by the courts of Ireland if the following general requirements are met: (i) U.S. courts must have had jurisdiction in relation to the particular defendant according to Irish conflict of law rules (the submission to jurisdiction by the defendant would satisfy this rule) and (ii) the judgment must be final and conclusive and the decree must be final and unalterable in the court which pronounces it. A judgment can be final and conclusive even if it is subject to appeal or even if an appeal is pending. Where, however, the effect of lodging an appeal under the applicable law is to stay execution of the judgment, it is possible that in the meantime the judgment may not be actionable in Ireland. It remains to be determined whether final judgment given in default of appearance is final and conclusive. However, Irish courts may refuse to enforce a judgment of the U.S. courts which meets the above requirements for one of the following reasons: (i) if the judgment is not for a definite sum of money; (ii) if the judgment was obtained by fraud; (iii) the enforcement of the judgment in Ireland would be contrary to natural or constitutional justice; (iv) the judgment is contrary to Irish public policy or involves certain U.S. laws which will not be enforced in Ireland; or (v) jurisdiction cannot be obtained by the Irish courts over the judgment debtors in the enforcement proceedings by personal service in Ireland or outside Ireland under Order 11 of the Ireland Superior Courts Rules.

As an Irish company, we are governed by the Irish Companies Act 2014, which differs in some material respects from laws generally applicable to U.S. corporations and shareholders, including, among others, differences relating to interested director and officer transactions and shareholder lawsuits. Likewise, the duties of directors and officers of an Irish company generally are owed to the company only. Shareholders of Irish companies generally do not have a personal right of action against directors or officers of the company and may exercise such rights of action on behalf of the company only in limited circumstances. Accordingly, holders of our securities may have more difficulty protecting their interests than would holders of securities of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction of the U.S.

Irish law imposes restrictions on certain aspects of capital management.

Irish law allows our shareholders to pre-authorize shares to be issued by our Board of Directors without further shareholder approval for up to a maximum of five years. Our current authorization approved by shareholders at our 2018 Annual General Meeting is due to expire on the earlier of our 2019 Annual General Meeting or August 16, 2019 unless renewed by shareholders for a further period. We anticipate seeking the renewal of this authority at our 2019 Annual General Meeting and in subsequent years, but we cannot guarantee that such renewal will always be approved. Additionally, subject to specified exceptions, including an opt-out approved by a shareholder vote, Irish law grants statutory pre-emptive rights to existing shareholders to subscribe for new issuances of shares for cash. An opt-out was approved by shareholders at our 2018 Annual General Meeting and is due to expire on the earlier of our 2019 Annual General Meeting or August 16, 2019, unless renewed for a further period. We anticipate seeking the renewal of this opt-out at our 2019 Annual General Meeting and in subsequent years but we cannot guarantee that such renewal of the opt-out from pre-emptive rights will always be approved. We cannot provide assurance that these Irish legal restrictions will not interfere with our capital management.

Risks Related to Our Ordinary Shares

Our share price may fluctuate significantly.

The market price of our ordinary shares may fluctuate significantly due to a number of factors, some of which may be beyond our control, including:

- market reaction to our proposed spin-off of the Specialty Generics and Amitiza business;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our results of operations;
- changes in earnings estimated by securities analysts or our ability to meet those estimates;
- perceived impacts to our results from acquisitions of products, license rights or businesses;
- the operating and share price performance of comparable companies;
- actual or anticipated sales of our ordinary shares;
- allegations by third parties (even if unsubstantiated) regarding our products or business practices;
- potentially negative publicity and media reports about the company or its products/reputation;
- new regulations or legislation in the U.S. relating to the development, turnover or pricing of pharmaceuticals or medical devices;
- political pressure to reduce the pricing of pharmaceuticals;
- continued consolidation in pharmacy networks and among insurers that may further increase their competitive market power;
- changes to the regulatory and legal environment in which we operate; and
- U.S. and worldwide economic conditions.

Third parties, some of whom may have taken investment positions that would increase in value if our share price declines (“short sellers”), may make allegations related to our products or business practices. These short sellers make a profit when our shares decline in value, and their actions and public statements, and the resulting publicity, may cause further volatility in our share price. This volatility may cause the value of a shareholder’s investment to decline.

In addition, when the market price of a company's ordinary shares drops significantly, shareholders often institute securities class action lawsuits against the company. A lawsuit against us could cause us to incur substantial costs and could divert the time and attention of our management and other resources.

Furthermore, we cannot guarantee that an active trading market for our ordinary shares will continue to exist.

Our shareholders' percentage of ownership in Mallinckrodt may be diluted.

Our shareholders' percentage ownership in Mallinckrodt may be diluted because of equity issuances for acquisitions, capital market transactions or otherwise, including equity awards granted to our directors, officers and employees. Such issuances may have a dilutive effect on our earnings per share, which could materially adversely affect the market price of our

ordinary shares. In addition, our articles of association entitle our Board of Directors, without shareholder approval, to cause us to issue preferred shares with such terms as our Board of Directors may determine. Preferred shares may be preferred as to dividends, rights on a winding up or voting in such a manner as our Board of Directors may resolve. The preferred shares may also be redeemable at the option of the holder of the preferred shares or at the option of us, and may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of any other class or classes of our shares, depending on the terms of such preferred shares. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred shares could dilute the voting power or reduce the value of our ordinary shares. For example, we could grant the holders of preferred shares the right to elect some number of our Board of Directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we could assign to holders of preferred shares could affect the residual value of our ordinary shares.

Certain provisions in our articles of association, among other things, could prevent or delay an acquisition of us, which could decrease the trading price of our ordinary shares.

Our articles of association contain provisions that could have the effect of deterring coercive takeover practices, inadequate takeover bids and unsolicited offers. These provisions include, among others:

- provisions of our articles of association which allow our Board of Directors to adopt a shareholder rights plan (commonly known as a "poison pill") upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors deems expedient and in the best interests of our company;
- a provision of our articles of association which generally prohibits us from engaging in a business combination with an interested shareholder for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested shareholder, subject to certain exceptions;
- rules regarding how shareholders may present proposals or nominate directors for election at shareholder meetings;
- the right of our Board of Directors to issue preferred shares without shareholder approval in certain circumstances, subject to applicable law; and
- the ability of our Board of Directors to fill vacancies on our Board of Directors in certain circumstances.

These provisions are not intended to make us immune from takeovers. However, these provisions will apply even if a takeover offer may be considered beneficial by some shareholders and could delay or prevent an acquisition that our Board of Directors determines is not in the best interests of our company and its shareholders. These provisions may also prevent or discourage attempts to remove and replace incumbent directors.

In addition, several mandatory provisions of Irish law could prevent or delay an acquisition of us. For example, Irish law does not permit shareholders of an Irish public limited company to take action by written consent with less than unanimous consent. We are also subject to various provisions of Irish law relating to mandatory bids, voluntary bids, requirements to make a cash offer and minimum price requirements, as well as substantial acquisition rules and rules requiring the disclosure of interests in our ordinary shares in certain circumstances. Also, Irish companies, including us, may only alter their memorandum of association and articles of association with the approval of the holders of at least 75% of the company's shares present and voting in person or by proxy at a general meeting of the company.

Risks Related to the Separation of the Specialty Generics and Amitiza Business

The proposed Separation of the Specialty Generics and Amitiza business is subject to various risks and uncertainties, and may not be completed on the terms or timeline currently contemplated, if at all.

On December 6, 2018, we announced our plan to spin off our Specialty Generics and Amitiza business. The Separation, which is expected to be completed in the second half fiscal 2019, is subject to customary conditions, including final approval by our board of directors, an opinion from tax counsel regarding the treatment of the spin-off as generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes to Mallinckrodt shareholders, and the SEC declaring the Form 10 registration statement effective. There can be no assurance that the Separation of the Specialty Generics and Amitiza business will be completed. Unanticipated developments in the proposed Separation, including, but not limited to, with respect to covenant waivers, regulatory approvals or clearances, receipt of a favorable ruling from the IRS, uncertainty of the financial markets and challenges in establishing infrastructure or processes, could delay or prevent the completion of the proposed Separation or cause the proposed Separation to occur on terms or conditions that are different from those currently expected.

The proposed Separation of the Specialty Generics and Amitiza business may be more expensive or challenging than anticipated, which may materially adversely affect our business.

Executing the proposed Separation will require us to incur costs, and could distract the attention of our senior management and key employees, which could disrupt operations and result in the loss of business opportunities, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. We may also experience increased difficulties in attracting, retaining and motivating key employees during the pendency of the Separation and following its completion, which could harm our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We may not achieve some or all of the expected benefits of the Separation, and the Separation may materially adversely affect our business.

Even if the proposed Separation is completed, we may not realize the full strategic and financial benefits expected to result from the Separation, or the realization of such benefits may be delayed or not occur at all. The Separation is expected to provide the following benefits, among others:

- the ability of each company to focus on its own strategic and operational plans and capital structure;
- an appropriate capital structure for each company;
- a distinct investment identity allowing investors to evaluate the merits, performance and future prospects of us separately from the Specialty Generics and Amitiza business; and
- more effective equity-based compensation and currency for acquisitions.

We may not achieve these and other anticipated benefits for a variety of reasons, including, among others that: (a) the Separation will require significant amounts of management's time and effort, which may divert management's attention from operating and growing our businesses; (b) following the Separation, we may be more susceptible to market fluctuations and other adverse events; (c) following the Separation, our business will be less diversified than prior to completion of the Separation; and (d) the actions required to separate the respective businesses could disrupt our operations. If we fail to achieve some or all of the benefits expected to result from the Separation, or if such benefits are delayed, it could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. There can be no assurance that the combined value of the shares of the two publicly traded companies following the completion of the proposed Separation will be equal to or greater than what the value of our ordinary shares would have been had the proposed Separation not occurred.

Financial Risk Management

Our operations include activities in the U.S. and countries outside of the U.S. These operations expose us to a variety of market risks, including the effects of changes in interest rates and currency exchange rates. We monitor and manage these financial exposures as an integral part of our overall risk management program. We do not utilize derivative instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to interest rate risk relates primarily to our variable-rate debt instruments, which bear interest based on LIBOR plus margin. As of December 28, 2018, our outstanding debt included \$2,210.8 million variable-rate debt on our senior secured term loans, \$250.0 million variable-rate debt on our receivables securitization program and \$220.0 million variable-rate debt on our revolving credit facility. Assuming a one percent increase in the applicable interest rates, in excess of applicable minimum floors, annual interest expense for fiscal 2018 would increase by approximately \$26.8 million.

The remaining outstanding debt as of December 28, 2018 is fixed-rate debt. Changes in market interest rates generally affect the fair value of fixed-rate debt, but do not impact earnings or cash flows.

Currency Risk

Certain turnover and costs of our international operations are denominated in the local currency of the respective countries. As such, profits from these subsidiaries may be impacted by fluctuations in the value of these local currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. We also have significant intercompany financing arrangements that may result in gains and losses in our results of operations. In an effort to mitigate the impact of currency exchange rate effects we may hedge certain operational and intercompany transactions; however, our hedging strategies may not fully offset gains and losses recognized in our results of operations.

Non-Financial Reporting

New regulations on non-financial information mean that the Group must report on a series of topics listed below. Information is provided on these matters across this report, as well as in our Directors' Report, including the Principal Activities section on page 5 and the Principal Risks and Uncertainties section on pages 14 to 36.

We believe our corporate responsibility goes beyond the millions of people whose lives we touch each and every day. We have integrated responsible business practices into everything we do. From our broad efforts to encourage responsible and safe use of opioid pain medications to advocating for patient health and access to medicines, our commitment to building a better tomorrow is stronger than ever. A core pillar of our corporate responsibility is giving back to the communities that have helped us grow for more than 150 years. We partner with organizations that are making a tangible difference and driving positive change within local communities through education, economic development and cultural enrichment. For further information on our corporate responsibility approach and programs please visit mallinckrodt.com/corporate-responsibility.

Environmental, Health and Safety ("EHS") Matters. We believe our commitment to protecting health, safety and our environment starts with a socially responsible culture. In doing so, our expectation is an injury-free workplace and an assurance that our activities do not result in adverse safety, health or environmental impacts either on or off-site. We believe that every employee is responsible for EHS - leading us to continuously improve our EHS performance by recognizing, evaluating and controlling risks. Some of the main features of our EHS efforts include:

- a well-established EHS management system, including internal protocols and standards adapted to meet or exceed compliance with applicable laws;
- continuous improvement to become a more sustainable and responsible business;
- enterprise-wide EHS management software with utilized and established metrics and measures, including both lagging and leading indicators, to evaluate and project company performance; and
- an internal and external auditing program to assure compliance.

The following table sets out key performance indicators that we utilize related to the safety of the employees of our Specialty Brands segment:

| Key Performance Indicator | Fiscal Year 2018 |
|--|-------------------------|
| Global Serious Injury Rate per 100 employees | 0.23 |
| Number of Serious Injuries | 4.00 |

Our commitment to sustainability is demonstrated by investments in efforts toward energy and waste reduction projects, including:

- heating and cooling upgrades which, along with innovative controls and heat-recovery systems, have generated significant savings in our facilities;
- the elimination of a coal-fired boiler at one of our major facilities, improving energy efficiency and reducing waste generation and greenhouse gas emissions; and
- lighting upgrades at most locations.

In addition, we are committed to designing products and processes that minimize our environmental impact while meeting the needs of our customers. Our product development process spans from extraction of raw materials to final disposition. We are dedicated to understanding product life cycles and their impact. In addition, our purchasing organization is committed to acquiring products and services from suppliers that share our commitment to quality, innovation, customer satisfaction and sustainability. We believe creating a sustainable supply base and deploying environmentally preferable business practices is critical to our long-term success and growth.

We plan on continuing to conserve resources by improving efficiencies, reducing our consumption and reducing waste. We have a policy setting forth our commitment to purchasing and managing energy in the most efficient, cost effective and environmentally friendly manner possible that applies to those facilities, business units and employees falling under Scope 1 and 2 emissions as defined under the Greenhouse Gas protocol.

The following table sets out key performance indicators for Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment that we utilize related to our sustainability efforts:

| Key Performance Indicator | Baseline 2008 | Fiscal Year 2018 |
|--|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Gross Global Scope 1 Emissions (metric tons CO ₂ e) | 1,116,160 | 80,584 |
| Gross Global Scope 2 Emissions (metric tons CO ₂ e) | 155,754 | 78,719 |

In addition, we believe that ensuring the highest quality of our products is a critical complement to our EHS efforts, and we are committed to communicating the Group’s Quality Policy to all employees and third parties, and to provide the required leadership, management, and resources to achieve our quality objectives. The guiding principles driving our Quality Policy and our corporate commitment to excellence are:

- Patient Safety as the highest priority, pre-eminent in every decision we make.
- Complying with applicable laws and regulations as well as internal requirements to position our company as a model for compliance and integrity.
- Being recognized as an industry leader in providing quality products and services which meet or exceed the requirements and needs of our patients.
- Continuously challenging ourselves to improve the quality management system, our quality processes and operational excellence through the review and analysis of quality objectives and results.
- Encouraging participation and promotion of quality responsibilities among all employees and third parties through education, training and coaching, supervision, and effective communication.

Social and Employee Matters. We believe every employee has a role in making the Group a more rewarding place to work and expect all employees to treat one another with respect and dignity. Equal opportunity and fair treatment extend to all employees. As a global company, we draw on the diversity of our broad workforce and prohibit discrimination. Additionally, we comply with applicable civil rights, human rights and environmental and labor laws. These principles apply to all employment decisions, including: recruiting, hiring and training; promotions, pay and benefits; and transfers, workforce reductions and terminations.

Inclusion and diversity are at the core of who we are, and as we execute on our strategy to deliver powerful, life-changing treatments for patients, we are strengthened by the value we derive from the varied identities, experiences, cultures and views of our employees. The Group’s Guide to Business Conduct sets forth our expectations and standards in relation to our employees and other key stakeholders. In addition to the Guide to Business Conduct, we have a variety of policies setting forth our commitment to equal employment opportunities, an inclusive environment that incorporates diversity and individual respect, and providing a safe and respectful workplace.

Our Inclusion and Diversity Council has been formed with a mission to cultivate and inspire an inclusive and diverse working environment through the engagement of various Business Resource Groups, which are employee-led, volunteer groups open to all employees with the goal to improve attraction, retention, inclusion, and engagement of a diverse and global workforce. Our Business Resource Groups today include the following:

- African American
- Emerging Leaders
- Experienced Professionals
- Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, and Asexual (LGBTA)
- Namaste Asia
- Unidad Latina
- Veterans
- Women in Business
- Women in Science

As part of our mission to manage complexity and improve lives, we are committed to strengthening the communities in which our employees live and work. We recognize the importance of employee community involvement to our corporate citizenship efforts. Through our matching gift and employee volunteer programs, we encourage and support the efforts of employees who personally contribute their time and money to causes.

We understand and empathize with the concern over the cost of drugs, particularly as patient out-of-pocket costs grow with increasingly higher deductibles in health insurance plans. We take our responsibility as a pharmaceutical manufacturer very seriously, and our pledge on drug pricing and innovation describes our philosophy around responsible pricing. We seek to be a trusted partner with policymakers, healthcare providers, payers, and patient groups to reform America's healthcare system in a manner that is sustainable and patient-centric. For further information on these and other efforts, please visit mallinckrodt.com/corporate-responsibility.

For patients who may not be able to afford their medication, we offer Patient Assistance Programs for certain branded pharmaceuticals to those who qualify. For more information on these programs, please visit mallinckrodt.com/products/brands/patient-assistance.

We are dedicated to providing safe and effective medications for the treatment of patients with pain and are equally committed to working with policymakers, law enforcement and industry to address the complex issues of opioid addiction and abuse. We advocate for a comprehensive, multi-prong action plan to fight opioid abuse and misuse in the U.S. and we have proactively taken a number of steps to fight opioid abuse and misuse. For example, we have been at the forefront in developing a comprehensive opioid anti-diversion program by working with our customer-distributors, the DEA and other law enforcement officials to prevent prescription drug diversion, misuse and abuse. Additionally, we have supported improved integration of federal and state prescription drug monitoring programs and enhanced addiction rehabilitation and drug take-back programs, including provision of drop boxes to local law enforcement in communities where our major sites reside. Moreover, we donated more than two million drug deactivation pouches to enable responsible drug disposal. For further information on these and other efforts, please visit mallinckrodt.com/corporate-responsibility/responsible-use.

As part of our mission to manage complexity and improve lives, we work to conduct our sales, marketing and promotional activities ethically. Ethical relationships with healthcare professionals are critical to helping patients by developing and marketing new medicines. An important part of achieving this mission is ensuring that healthcare professionals have the latest, most accurate information available regarding prescription medicines, which play an ever-increasing role in patient health care. We have a long-standing policy of abiding by industry ethical codes on our interaction with healthcare professionals.

Respect for Human Rights. We are committed to conducting all of our activities in accordance with high standards of business conduct. The large majority of our businesses operate in countries where breaches of human rights do not present a material risk and we have suitable policies and procedures intended to ensure that the rights of our employees are fully respected and are committed to respecting the human rights of our employees and those within the communities in which we work. In particular, we support the human rights of our workers and the treatment of all people with dignity and respect through two core policy documents: the Group's Supplier Code of Conduct and Guide to Business Conduct. To learn more, please visit mallinckrodt.com/corporate-responsibility/corporate-compliance.

The Supplier Code of Conduct outlines the expectations for the ethical behavior of our suppliers and prohibits child and compulsory labor, human trafficking and slavery, unsafe and hazardous working conditions and environments, and any behavior that does not maintain human dignity and respect. These standards apply to all suppliers of goods and services to any Group business or supplier, regardless of location.

The Guide to Business Conduct reflects our aim for good global citizenship and worldwide social responsibility, in which we must provide clean and safe working environments and conditions free of human rights violations, and forbids forced or child labor at the Group and at the companies with which we work, with no exceptions. The Guide to Business Conduct also prohibits human trafficking or slavery, unsafe or hazardous conditions or environments, or any behavior that does not maintain human dignity and respect. It further states that we must not engage in activities that fail to protect individual dignity and respect, even if permissible under local law, and must pay a fair wage.

Since 2014, we have annually published a Conflict Minerals Report detailing the use of cassiterite, columbite-tantalite (coltan), gold, wolframite, and their derivatives, which are limited to tin, tantalum and tungsten ("3TGs"), emanating from the Democratic Republic of the Congo region and nine adjoining countries ("covered countries"), which are necessary to the functionality or production of our products. For fiscal 2017, we performed a Reasonable Country of Origin Inquiry on our suppliers believed to provide the Group with materials or components containing 3TGs necessary to the manufacture of our products, which are limited to non-drug products (i.e., medical devices). Our suppliers identified 314 valid smelters and refineries ("smelters"), of which we identified 41 as sourcing (or there was reason to believe they may be sourcing) from the covered countries. Our due diligence review indicated that 36 of these smelters have been audited and are conformant to the Responsible Minerals Assurance Process, formerly the Conflict-Free Smelter Program. The remaining 5 smelters were subject to Mallinckrodt's risk mitigation process according to the OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chain of Minerals from Conflict-Affected and High-Risk Areas. We are currently preparing a similar report for fiscal 2018, as required by the U.S. SEC. The Group's policy with respect to the sourcing of conflict minerals can be found on our website at mallinckrodt.com/about/partner-opportunities/suppliers/conflict-minerals-policy.

Since fiscal 2017, we have published an annual U.K. Modern Slavery Act Disclosure which sets forth information regarding the steps we have taken to mitigate the risks associated with modern slavery in our business and supply chain.

Anti-bribery and corruption. Our responsibility to our many stakeholders, including our financial stakeholders, is built on the integrity of our dealings. The Guide to Business Conduct is an expression of our expected standards of behavior for everyone who conducts business on our behalf. The Guide to Business Conduct establishes compliance responsibilities, supports applicable laws and regulations, and reinforces corporate policies and procedures. The Guide to Business Conduct articulates our fundamental principles, values and framework for ethical conduct.

We are committed to compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, and maintains an anti-bribery and anti-corruption policy in an effort to ensure that all of our businesses and employees are aware of their responsibilities in terms of complying with applicable global anti-corruption laws, including but not limited to the U.S. FCPA and the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010. A copy of the policy is provided to relevant employees and anti-corruption compliance training on the key provisions of the policy is also provided periodically to relevant employees who are required to certify their compliance with the policy on an annual basis. All of our employees are required to be trained on the Guide to Business Conduct and to certify annually both to their understanding and compliance.

Research and Development

We devote significant resources to the R&D of products and proprietary drug technologies. We expect to continue to invest in R&D activities, both for existing products and the development of new portfolio assets. We intend to focus our R&D investments principally in the specialty pharmaceuticals areas, specifically investments to support our Specialty Brands portfolio, where we believe there is the greatest opportunity for growth and profitability.

Specialty Brands. We devote significant R&D resources to our branded products, both inline and pipeline. Our R&D investments center on building a diverse, durable portfolio of innovative therapies that provide value to patients, physicians and payers. Our strategy focuses on growth, including pipeline opportunities related to early- and late-stage development products to meet the needs of underserved patient populations, where we execute on the development process and perform clinical trials to support regulatory approval of new products.

Data generation is an important strategic driver for our key products, both inline and in development, as they extend evidence in approved uses, label enhancements and new indications. Our data strategy is realized through investments in both clinical and health economic activities. We are committed to supporting research that helps advance the understanding and treatment of a variety of different disease states that will further the understanding and development of our currently marketed products, including H.P. Acthar Gel, Inomax, Ofirmev and Therakos.

The most significant development products in our pipeline are these:

- *Terlipressin* is being investigated for the treatment of hepatorenal syndrome ("HRS") type 1, an acute, rare and life-threatening condition requiring hospitalization, with no currently approved therapy in the U.S. or Canada. During fiscal 2018 we achieved more than 75% of our total enrollment for the ongoing Phase 3 clinical study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of terlipressin (for injection) in subjects with HRS type 1. This Phase 3 clinical study is being conducted under an FDA SPA. We continue to make progress on this clinical study as we proceed to full enrollment. Results of a pooled analysis of clinical trial data suggests that treatment with terlipressin is particularly beneficial for patients with HRS type 1 and low Mean Arterial Pressure. We expect the Phase 3 study for HRS type 1 to be completed by the second half of 2019. We anticipate being able to submit the NDA filing to the FDA in 2020. We also expect to complete a second Phase 3 study for this development product.
- *StrataGraft* regenerative skin tissue is an investigational product in Phase 3 development for treatment of severe, deep partial thickness burns and Phase 2 development for treatment of severe, full thickness burns. In 2012, the FDA granted StrataGraft orphan product status, conferring seven years exclusivity to be applied upon approval of the drug. The product is being developed as a biologic to be filed under a biologic license application that would confer regulatory protection until 2032. In June 2017, we announced the enrollment of the first patient in our Phase 3 clinical study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of StrataGraft regenerative skin tissue in the promotion of autologous skin regeneration of complex skin defects due to thermal burns that contain intact dermal elements. In July 2017, we announced that StrataGraft was among the first products to be designated as a Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy ("RMAT") by the FDA under the provisions of the 21st Century Cures Act. The RMAT designation allows for earlier and increased interactions with the FDA, including discussions of whether priority review and/or accelerated approval would be appropriate based on surrogate or intermediate endpoints that would be reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit; or reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites. We are currently more than 75% enrolled for the Phase 3 study and given the RMAT designation, we will continue to engage with the FDA to

evaluate an early submission if the data supports it. We expect to complete the Phase 3 trial for deep partial thickness in the second half of 2019 and target filing with the FDA by the end of 2019 or early 2020.

Building upon the science of StrataGraft, we also maintain ExpressGraft-C9T1 skin tissue, a biologically-active skin tissue with a fully stratified epithelial compartment comprised of human keratinocytes and a dermal compartment containing fibroblasts. This tissue has been genetically modified to up-regulate production of a naturally occurring antimicrobial. It is being evaluated in a first-in-human prospective, open-label trial focused on assessing the safety and tolerability in the treatment of patients with diabetic foot ulcers, a type of wound that is often difficult to heal.

- *Stannosporfin*, a heme oxygenase inhibitor, is under investigation for its potential to reduce the production of bilirubin. If approved, stannosporfin is expected to be a highly effective therapy used for near- and full-term infants at risk of developing complications associated with severe jaundice. This new treatment option may reduce the number of newborns advancing to bilirubin levels requiring more intrusive, less specific therapies, most often blood exchange transfusion and less frequently intravenous immunoglobulin infusions, both of which have a more complex and lengthy administration than stannosporfin's single injection. Stannosporfin, if approved, may also decrease the risks associated with other treatments (i.e., bilirubin rebound) and the risk of prolonged and/or severe bilirubin elevation, which can impact central nervous system development. In December 2016, stannosporfin was granted fast track designation by the FDA.

On May 3, 2018, in a joint meeting, the FDA's Advisory Committee recommended that the risk benefit profile of our stannosporfin IPR&D product does not support approval for the treatment of newborns ≥ 35 weeks of gestational age with indicators of hemolysis who are at risk of developing hyperbilirubinemia (severe jaundice). On August 9, 2018, we received a complete response letter from the FDA related to our NDA for stannosporfin. In the letter, the FDA provided guidance regarding areas of further evaluation for resubmitting the stannosporfin NDA for the treatment of newborns ≥ 35 weeks of gestational age with indicators of hemolysis who are at risk of developing hyperbilirubinemia.

In January 2019, we participated in a Type A meeting with the FDA, where we had meaningful discourse regarding the population, trial design and other issues outlined in the complete response letter related to stannosporfin. We plan to refine the pivotal registration trial design and work with the FDA toward agreement on a SPA. We are optimistic that we may advance a new therapy specifically targeting a higher risk population of infants suffering from severe hyperbilirubinemia and who are failing more intensive phototherapy intervention.

- *Xenon gas for inhalation* is a noble gas that has been used safely as an inhaled therapy in several studies to date. Following cardiac arrest, calcium channels in the brain can get over-activated, causing neuronal damage and cell death. When inhaled, xenon binds to N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors through a unique glycine-binding mechanism and can help regulate the flow of ions through the calcium channels. By mitigating neuronal damage and cell death following a cardiac arrest, inhaled xenon may be able to reduce time in coma, lower mortality rates and improve cognitive and motor functions. The Phase 3 trial was granted FDA fast track designation in August 2018. The trial is being conducted under an FDA SPA and the first patient was enrolled in December 2018.
- *MNK-6105 (IV) and MNK-6106 (oral)*, an ammonia scavenger, is being studied for treatment of hepatic encephalopathy ("HE"), a neuropsychiatric syndrome associated with hyperammonemia, a complication of acute or chronic liver disease. If approved, MNK-6105 and MNK-6106 are expected to be effective therapy formulations that rapidly eliminate ammonia in the bloodstream, excreting it through the kidneys, a more effective and less burdensome method of addressing HE than existing treatment options. The intravenous ("IV") formulation of MNK-6105, if approved, is expected to provide rapid reduction in symptoms of acute HE, and potentially reduce hospitalization stay. MNK-6106's oral formulation, if approved, is expected to provide post-discharge continuity of care for the HE patient, reducing the risk of recurrent HE episodes and rehospitalization. It is also anticipated that patients may transition from the IV to the oral formulation prior to discharge from the hospital setting. The FDA and European Medicines Agency ("EMA") have granted orphan drug designation to MNK-6105/6106. The FDA also granted fast track designation to MNK-6105/6106. We are currently working with the FDA to initiate the Phase 3 trial for this development product.
- *VTS-270* is in Phase 3 development for NPC. NPC is a complicated, ultra-rare neurodegenerative disease that typically presents in childhood and is ultimately fatal. NPC is caused by mutations in either the NPC1 or NPC2 genes, resulting in the disruption of the trafficking of intracellular cholesterol, leading to intracellular lipid accumulation in various tissues, including the brain, liver, and spleen. NPC presents with neurologic and visceral features that overlap with other diseases often leading to a missed or delayed diagnosis. Manifestations of the genetic disorder typically occur in childhood with occasional late onset. The FDA granted VTS-270 its orphan drug designation, and the resulting seven years exclusivity would be applied upon approval of the drug. The EMA also granted VTS-270 orphan drug status. In addition, the FDA granted the compound its Breakthrough Designation, indicating the drug is (1) intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition alone or combined with one or more other drugs, and (2) preliminary

clinical evidence indicates it may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. The Breakthrough Designation status results in expedited review by the agency.

In November 2018, we announced that the results of our recently completed registration trial for the product did not show a statistically significant separation from placebo. Neither the VTS-270 nor the placebo arm showed disease progression as would be expected for a neurodegenerative condition over 52 weeks of observation. We are in the process of evaluating this portion of the study in order to ensure the data was properly captured and of the highest quality. The FDA indicated at a Type A meeting in August 2018 that their view on the potential approvability will be based on the totality of data, not a single study or endpoint. Accordingly, our review of the data from the Phase 2b/3 trial, including the longer term open label portion, continues to proceed and is being assessed in combination with several other available data sources. We expect that a better understanding of the potential benefit of VTS-270 will emerge as we carefully consider the totality of data available and continue to work with the primary investigators and the FDA to determine the best path forward.

- *CPP-1X/sulindac* is in Phase 3 development for Familial Adenomatous Polyposis ("FAP") under a collaborative agreement with Cancer Prevention Pharmaceuticals ("CPP"). FAP results from a genetic mutation leading to uncontrolled growth of hundreds to thousands of polyps in the lower digestive tract. Left untreated, there is a high likelihood of developing colorectal cancer. The disease typically progresses without clear warning signs until reaching advanced stages. It can also lead to abnormal manifestations in other organs including bone, skin, retina, teeth and other malignant lesions. The FDA granted CPP-1X/sulindac its orphan drug designation, as well as its Fast Track designation, a process designed to facilitate development and expedite the review of drugs to treat serious conditions and fill an unmet medical need. Orphan drug status was also granted to the therapy by the EMA. CPP-1X/sulindac, if approved, will target the underlying disease mechanism, preventing polyp growth and delaying disease progression.

Specialty Generics and Amitiza. The R&D from this segment is focused on hard-to-manufacture pharmaceuticals with difficult-to-replicate pharmacokinetic profiles. Our Specialty Generics pipeline consists of a number of products in various stages of development. We currently perform most of our development work at our Specialty Generics and Amitiza headquarters and technical development center in Webster Groves, Missouri.

We are developing a number of complex generic pharmaceutical products that take advantage of our API and drug product manufacturing capabilities as well as our experience in working with API and contract manufacturing organizations. We currently have five ANDAs at various stages of review with the FDA and a diverse portfolio of oral solid and parenteral formulations under development. Our pipeline is focused on applying our capabilities to develop difficult formulations, utilizing our expertise in working with controlled substances to develop potent products, and expanding both our therapeutic and technology platforms into areas with less competitive pressure. We utilize our proven abilities to design around competitor patents to advantage both our API and drug product development opportunities and to create our own intellectual property.

Acquisition of Own Shares

On March 16, 2016, the Board of Directors authorized an additional \$350.0 million share repurchase program (the "March 2016 Program"), which was completed during the three months ended March 31, 2017. On March 1, 2017, the Group's Board of Directors authorized an additional \$1.0 billion share repurchase program (the "March 2017 Program"), which commenced upon the completion of the March 2016 Program. The March 2017 Program has no time limit or expiration date, and the Group currently expects to fully utilize the program. Repurchases under each program are effected by redemption.

During fiscal 2018, the Group acquired 3,726,660 shares at an average market price of \$15.45, which were accounted for as treasury shares within shareholders' funds. Of the 3,726,660 shares acquired, 3,610,968 shares were acquired under the March 2017 Program at an average market price of \$15.30. The remaining 115,692 shares at an average market price of \$20.11 represent deemed acquisitions in connection with the vesting of share-based awards to satisfy minimum statutory tax withholding obligations.

The following table sets out the ordinary shares of the Group, which have a par value of \$0.20 per share, held by the Group (*dollars in million*):

| | Number of ordinary shares held | Aggregate consideration paid or received |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| As of December 29, 2017 | 5,860,430 | \$ 1,564.7 |
| Acquisitions ⁽¹⁾ | 3,610,968 | 55.2 |
| Exercised | 115,692 | 2.3 |
| Reissuance | (205,220) | (4.8) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>9,381,870</u> | <u>\$ 1,617.4</u> |

(1) Represents shares repurchased under our March 2017 Program.

Further information relating to the acquisition of our shares is set out at Note 31 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements and Note 7 of the Notes to the Company Financial Statements.

Dividends

We currently do not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future, as we intend to retain earnings to finance acquisitions, R&D, and the operation and expansion of our business. The recommendation, declaration and payment of any dividends in the future by us will be subject to the sole discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition, earnings, capital requirements of our operating subsidiaries, covenants associated with certain of our debt obligations, legal requirements, regulatory constraints and other factors deemed relevant by our Board of Directors. Moreover, if we determine to pay dividends in the future, there can be no assurance that we will continue to pay such dividends. The payment of dividends is also subject to compliance with the Companies Act 2014, including the requirement for Mallinckrodt plc to have sufficient realized profits available for distribution.

Accounting Records

The directors are responsible for ensuring that the Company and Group keep adequate accounting records and appropriate accounting systems. The measures taken by the directors to ensure compliance with the Company's and Group's obligation to keep adequate accounting records include the use of appropriate systems and procedures and the employment of competent persons. The directors have appointed a Chief Financial Officer who makes regular reports to the directors and ensures compliance with the requirements of Sections 281 to 285 of the Companies Act 2014. The Company also has a Controller, who works closely with the Chief Financial Officer and who makes regular reports to the Audit Committee. In addition, the head of the Group's internal audit department makes regular reports to the Audit Committee regarding fraud and other financial-related irregularities. The Audit Committee, in turn, briefs the directors on significant financial matters arising from reports of the Chief Financial Officer, the Controller, the head of internal audit and the Company's or Group's external auditor.

The accounting records of Mallinckrodt plc are maintained at 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG, U.K. In accordance with Section 283(2) of the Companies Act 2014, sufficient accounting records are also maintained in the Republic of Ireland to disclose, with reasonable accuracy, the financial position of the Company. The books of account are available at College Business & Technology Park, Cruiserath Road, Blanchardstown, Dublin 15, Ireland.

Important Events Since Year End

Reorganization of Intercompany Financing and Legal Entity Ownership

On January 26, 2019, the Group completed a reorganization of our intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership in response to the changing global tax environment.

The December 28, 2018 balance of interest-bearing U.S. deferred tax liabilities of \$227.5 million has been eliminated during the three months ended March 29, 2019, resulting in a net taxation credit partially offset by a decrease to other deferred tax assets. The elimination of the interest-bearing deferred tax obligation will also eliminate the annual U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Section 453A interest expense.

During fiscal 2018, we recognized current taxation charge of \$25.5 million and a deferred taxation credit of \$281.5 million with a corresponding reduction to net deferred tax liabilities. See Note 10 of Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further details regarding the fiscal 2018 impact.

Financing Activities

On December 31, 2018, we made a \$25.0 million voluntary prepayment on our outstanding term loan due September 2024 and \$5.6 million of quarterly principal amortization payments on our outstanding term loans.

On February 14, 2019, we made a \$175.0 million voluntary prepayment on our outstanding term loan due February 2025.

On March 13, 2019, we borrowed an additional \$200.0 million on our 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, and on March 29, 2019 we made a repayment of \$15.0 million on our 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, bringing total outstanding borrowings to \$405.0 million for this instrument.

On March 15, 2019, we made mandatory prepayments of \$52.2 million and \$13.8 million on our outstanding term loans due September 2024 and February 2025, respectively.

On March 29, 2019, we made \$4.9 million of quarterly principal amortization payments on our outstanding term loans.

Subsequent to fiscal 2018 and up through the date of this filing, we repurchased fixed-rate debt that aggregated to a principal amount of \$172.0 million.

Commitments and Contingencies

Certain litigation matters occurred during fiscal 2018 or prior. See further discussion in Note 28 of Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for subsequent updates to these matters or new litigation through the issuance of this Directors' Report.

Directors

Directors' remuneration is set forth in Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. No director or company secretary of the Group had an interest in shares required to be disclosed under Section 329 of the Companies Act 2014 either at the beginning of the financial year, or date of appointment if later, or at the end of the financial year. Note that where the aggregate interest in shares of any director or secretary (and his or her spouse (or civil partner) and children) represents less than 1% in nominal value of the Group's ordinary shares, the only interests of that director or secretary that are required to be disclosed constitute a right to subscribe for shares in the Group or that arise as a result of the exercise of such a right. Performance stock units where the director or secretary is an employee of the Group and does not make any payment to the Group in respect of the shares are not considered to be rights to subscribe for the purposes of this disclosure and no disclosure is required where they form part of an aggregate less than 1% holding.

Set forth below are the names of the individuals serving as directors during fiscal 2018.

| Name |
|---------------------------------|
| Mark C. Trudeau |
| Melvin D. Booth ⁽¹⁾ |
| David R. Carlucci |
| J. Martin Carroll |
| Paul R. Carter ⁽²⁾ |
| Diane H. Gulyas ⁽³⁾ |
| David Y. Norton |
| JoAnn A. Reed |
| Angus C. Russell |
| Anne C. Whitaker ⁽⁴⁾ |
| Kneeland C. Youngblood, M.D. |
| Joseph A. Zaccagnino |

(1) Mr. Booth retired from the Board of Directors on May 16, 2018.

(2) Mr. Carter was appointed to the Board of Directors on May 16, 2018.

(3) Ms. Gulyas retired from the Board of Directors on May 16, 2018.

(4) Ms. Whitaker was appointed to the Board of Directors on May 16, 2018.

Political Donations

No political contributions that require disclosure under Irish law were made during the year.

Subsidiary Companies and Branches

Information regarding subsidiary undertakings, including information regarding branches, is provided in Note 33 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Audit Committee

In accordance with Section 167 of the Companies Act 2014, the Group has established an audit committee for the full financial year.

Disclosure of Information to Auditor

Each of the persons who is a director at the date of approval of this Directors' Report confirms that:

- so far as that director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group's auditor is unaware, and
- that director has taken all the steps that ought to have been taken as a director in order to be aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group's auditor is aware of that information.

This confirmation is given and should be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of Section 330 of the Companies Act 2014.

Directors' Compliance Statement

As required by Section 225 of the Companies Act 2014, the directors acknowledge that they are responsible for securing Mallinckrodt plc's compliance with its "relevant obligations" (as defined in that legislation). The directors further confirm that a compliance policy statement has been drawn up, and that appropriate arrangements and structures have been put in place that are, in the directors' opinion, designed to secure material compliance with the relevant obligations. A review of those arrangements and structures was conducted in the financial year to which this Directors' Report relates. In discharging their responsibilities under Section 225, the directors relied on the advice of persons who the directors believe have the requisite knowledge and experience to advise Mallinckrodt plc on compliance with its relevant obligations.

Going Concern

The directors have a reasonable expectation that Mallinckrodt plc and the Group have adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. Accordingly, the directors continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the financial statements.

Auditors

Deloitte Ireland LLP, Chartered Accountants and Statutory Audit Firm, continue in office in accordance with Section 383(2) of the Companies Act 2014.

On behalf of the Directors

/s/ JoAnn A. Reed

JoAnn A. Reed

Director

2 April 2019

/s/ Mark C. Trudeau

Mark C. Trudeau

Director

MALLINCKRODT PLC
DIRECTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES STATEMENT

The directors are responsible for preparing the directors' report and financial statements in accordance with the Companies Act 2014 and the applicable regulations.

Irish company law requires the directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under the law, the directors have elected to prepare the Irish statutory group consolidated financial statements of Mallinckrodt plc in accordance with U.S. GAAP, in accordance with Section 279 of the Companies Act 2014, to the extent that the use of those principles in the preparation of Mallinckrodt plc and its subsidiaries ("the Group") financial statements does not contravene any provision of Part 6 of the Companies Act 2014. The directors have elected to prepare the Mallinckrodt plc ("parent" or "Company") financial statements in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standards applicable in the United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland ("FRS 102") together with the Companies Act 2014. Under company law, the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities and financial position of the Group and Company at the financial year end date and of the profit or loss of the Group for the financial year and otherwise comply with the Companies Act 2014.

In preparing the Group and Company financial statements, the directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies for the Group and Company financial statements and then apply them consistently;
- make judgments and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the applicable accounting standards, identify those standards, and note the effect and the reasons for any material departure from those standards; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the company will continue in business.

The directors are responsible for ensuring that the company keeps or causes to be kept adequate accounting records which correctly explain and record the transactions of the company; enable at any time the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the company to be determined with reasonable accuracy; enable them to ensure that the Group and Company financial statements and directors' report comply with the Companies Act 2014; and enable the financial statements to be audited. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the company and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

Legislation in Ireland concerning the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions. The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of financial information included on the Company's website.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MALLINCKRODT PLC

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion on the financial statements of Mallinckrodt Public Limited Company (the 'Group')

In our opinion the Group financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities and financial position of the Group as at 29 December 2017 and of the loss of the Group for the financial year then ended; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the relevant financial reporting framework and, in particular, with the requirements of the Companies Act 2014.

The financial statements we have audited comprise:

- the Consolidated Profit and Loss Account;
- the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income;
- the Consolidated Balance Sheet;
- the Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity;
- the Consolidated Cash Flow Statement; and
- the related notes 1 to 33, including a summary of significant accounting policies as set out in note 2.

The relevant financial reporting framework that has been applied in the preparation of the Group financial statements is the Companies Act 2014 and US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP), as defined in Section 279 of the Companies Act 2014, to the extent that the use of those principles in the preparation of the financial statements does not contravene Part VI of the Companies Act ("the relevant financial reporting framework").

We have reported separately on the parent company financial statements of Mallinckrodt Public Limited Company for the financial year ended 28 December 2018.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (Ireland) (ISAs (Ireland)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the "*Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements*" section of our report.

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in Ireland, including the Ethical Standard issued by the Irish Auditing and Accounting Supervisory Authority, as applied to listed entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which ISAs (Ireland) require us to report to you where:

- the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in preparation of the financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the directors have not disclosed in the financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the Group's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Key Audit Matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements of the current financial period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) we identified, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy, the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

| Key Audit Matter Description | How the scope of our audit responded to the key audit matter |
|---|--|
| <p>Carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets -Specialty Brands Reporting Unit \$8,282.8m</p> <p>The Group performs an assessment of the carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets at least annually or more frequently, when there are potential indicators of impairment. This assessment requires significant judgment in determining the appropriate assumptions including growth projections, revenue and cost assumptions, pricing, and discount rates to use when projecting future cash flows to determine the fair value of these assets.</p> <p>There is a risk that projections and assumptions, which are inherently subjective, are overly optimistic, or a triggering event is not identified resulting in an impairment not being recognised in the financial statements.</p> <p>Refer also to risks and uncertainties in the directors report, Note 2 (accounting policy for Goodwill and Other Intangibles) and Note 17 Intangible Assets.</p> | <p>In order to assess the carrying value of these intangible assets, we performed the following specific procedures:</p> <p>We evaluated management’s procedures for assessing indicators of impairment.</p> <p>We obtained an understanding of management’s controls over the development and approval of the projections and assumptions used in the impairment models and assessed the design and implementation.</p> <p>We gained an understanding of the key changes to the business and products in the current year and performed sensitivity analysis on key assumptions.</p> <p>We tested each key assumption used in management’s annual calculations. Assisted by our internal valuation specialists, we evaluated the reasonableness of the revenue and cost assumptions, and projected growth rates by comparisons to historical trends or the gathering of other relevant information including market data and analyst reports. Our valuation specialists also assisted in evaluating the appropriateness of certain assumptions used including discount rates and testing the fair value calculations and underlying assumptions used to assess the goodwill balance of the Specialty Brands reporting unit.</p> <p>As set out in note 17, the Group performed an annual goodwill impairment assessment of the Specialty Brands reporting unit on the first day of the fourth quarter. Due to the depressed stock price and other factors, the Group recorded a full goodwill impairment of \$3,672.8m. We assessed the triggering events giving rise to the impairment of Specialty Brands goodwill and, assisted by our internal valuation specialist, we performed audit procedures to assess the recorded goodwill impairment.</p> <p>As set out in note 17, the Group recorded an impairment of \$220.3m in respect of long lived Intangible assets primarily due to the lower than previously anticipated commercial opportunities of certain IPR&D assets. We assessed the triggering events giving rise to these impairment charges and, assisted by our internal valuation specialist, we performed audit procedures on the valuation of the MNK-1411 intangible asset and related \$218.3m impairment charge.</p> <p>We also assessed the adequacy of the disclosures provided for compliance with US GAAP.</p> |

Key observation

As noted on page 29, of the Directors Report the Group did not design and maintain sufficiently precise or effective review and approval controls over future cash flow forecasts used to develop certain management estimates, including those related to goodwill and other intangible assets. This material weakness in internal controls was considered in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the consolidated financial statements as of and for the financial year ended 28 December 2018 and does not affect our audit opinion.

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Chargeback and Rebate Reserves \$354.34m</p> <p>Revenue is stated net of certain deductions such as estimates for chargebacks and rebates.</p> <p>Chargebacks and rebates, including Medicaid and other rebates for Acthar, represent credits that are provided to certain distributors and customers for either the difference between the Group's contracted price with a customer and the distributor's invoice price paid to the Group or for contractually agreed volume price discounts.</p> <p>Estimating the amounts to be accrued for rebates and chargebacks is a complex process, requiring significant estimation and judgment by management as it relates to historical experience, estimated future trends, estimated customer inventory levels, current contracted sales terms with customers, level of utilisation of the Group's products and other competitive factors.</p> <p>There is a risk that these estimates and judgments are incorrect or are manipulated resulting in incorrect reserves being recorded.</p> <p>Refer also to Note 2 (accounting policy for Turnover) and Note 4 Turnover in the financial statements.</p> | <p>In order to assess the chargeback and rebate reserves, we performed the following specific procedures:</p> <p>We obtained an understanding of management's controls in respect of the rebate reserves and chargebacks reserve and, assessed the design and implementation, and tested the operating effectiveness of controls.</p> <p>We obtained an understanding of the Group's methodology for estimating these reserves and chargebacks.</p> <p>We assessed and considered the reasonableness of management's estimates by assessing the sufficiency and accuracy of the underlying data used in the calculation of the Medicaid rebate reserve including utilisation rate, volumes reserved, channel inventory data, lagged rebate claims units and rebate rate applied.</p> <p>We developed an independent estimate of the generic rebate reserve by significant distributor and of the generic chargeback reserve by product family and compared these independent estimates to management's estimates.</p> <p>We performed retrospective analyses on actual versus expected historic claims levels and rebate payments to assess whether the methodology has resulted in accurate estimates in prior periods.</p> |
| <p>Legal Entity and intercompany financing Reorganisation \$256m</p> <p>The Group initiated a multi-step transaction to reorganize its legal entity ownership and intercompany financing structure to respond to the changing tax environment. The series of transactions are large and complex, and depended upon multiple assumptions including the interpretation of applicable tax laws, regulations and potential challenges by the relevant tax authorities. The material net tax gain recorded is dependent on the Group's estimate of its recorded uncertain tax position.</p> <p>There is a risk that assumptions used and judgments and interpretations of tax laws taken by the Group in valuing the deferred tax liabilities at period end are inappropriate and the related net tax benefit of \$256m recorded in the income statement during the period is misstated.</p> | <p>In order to assess this key audit matter, we performed the following specific procedures:</p> <p>We assessed the design and implementation, and tested the operating effectiveness of management's controls related to the legal entity and intercompany financing restructuring;</p> <p>We utilised our tax specialists to evaluate the multi-step transaction and interpretation of the applicable tax laws and regulations;</p> <p>Assisted by our tax specialists we tested underlying calculations and allocations supporting the net tax gain recorded;</p> <p>We utilised our fair value specialists to assist in evaluating underlying valuation assumptions; and</p> <p>We tested the underlying assumptions used in the valuation of the remaining deferred tax liability.</p> |

Our audit procedures relating to these matters were designed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and not to express an opinion on individual accounts or disclosures. Our opinion on the financial statements is not modified with respect to any of the risks described above, and we do not express an opinion on these individual matters.

Our application of materiality

We define materiality as the magnitude of misstatement that makes it probable that the economic decisions of a reasonably knowledgeable person, relying on the financial statements, would be changed or influenced. We use materiality both in planning the scope of our audit work and in evaluating the results of our work.

We determined materiality for the Group to be \$30m which represents approximately 4.4% of adjusted net income and approximately 3.8% of adjusted pre-tax income. We have considered these two benchmarks of adjusted net income and adjusted pre-tax income to be critical components for determining materiality as we determined these results to be of most importance to the principal external users of the financial statements. We have considered quantitative and qualitative factors

such as our understanding of the entity and its environment, history of misstatements, complexity of the Group, and reliability of the internal control environment in our determination of materiality.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to the Audit Committee any audit differences in excess of \$1.5m or 5% of materiality, as well as differences below that threshold that, in our view, warranted reporting on qualitative grounds. We also report to the Audit Committee on disclosure matters that we identified when assessing the overall presentation of the Group financial statements.

An overview of the scope of our audit

Our Group audit was scoped by obtaining an understanding of the Group and its environment, including Group-wide controls, and assessing the risks of material misstatement at the Group level. Based on that assessment, we focused our Group audit scope primarily on the audit work in two significant components representing the Group's two reporting units Specialty Brands and Specialty Generics. These two components were subject to a full scope audit, whilst the remaining non-significant business units were subject to specified audit procedures where the extent of our testing was based on our assessment of the risks of material misstatement and of the materiality of the Group's operations in those areas. These two components represent the principal business units and account for the majority of the Group's net assets, revenue and profit before tax. They were also selected to provide an appropriate basis for undertaking audit work to address the risks of material misstatement identified above. Our audit work at the two components was executed at levels of materiality applicable to each individual component which were lower than Group materiality - \$21.6m for Specialty Generics and \$25.2m for Specialty Brands.

Other information

The directors are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Directors' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements for the financial year ended 28 December 2018, other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Responsibilities of directors

As explained more fully in the Directors' Responsibilities Statement, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view and otherwise comply with the Companies Act 2014, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (Ireland) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs (Ireland), we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to

provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the entity (or where relevant, the Group) to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the business activities within the group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. The group auditor is responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. The group auditor remains solely responsible for the audit opinion.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that the auditor identifies during the audit.

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Section 391 of the Companies Act 2014. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

Opinion on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2014

Based solely on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, we report that:

- We have obtained all the information and explanations which we consider necessary for the purposes of our audit.
- The financial statements are in agreement with the accounting records.
- In our opinion the information given in the directors' report as specified in our review is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2014.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Based on the knowledge and understanding of the Group and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified material misstatements in those parts of the directors' report that have been specified for our review.

The Companies Act 2014 also requires us to report to you if, in our opinion, the Group has not provided the information required by Regulation 5(2) to 5(7) of the European Union (Disclosure of Non-Financial and Diversity Information by certain large undertakings and groups) Regulations 2017 (as amended) for the financial year ended 31 December 2018. We have nothing to report in this regard.

We have nothing to report in respect of the provisions in the Companies Act 2014 which require us to report to you if, in our opinion, the disclosures of directors' remuneration and transactions specified by law are not made.

/s/Emer O'Shaughnessy

Emer O'Shaughnessy

For and on behalf of Deloitte Ireland LLP

Chartered Accountants and Statutory Audit Firm

Deloitte & Touche House, Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2

2 April 2019

MALLINCKRODT PLC
CONSOLIDATED PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT
(in millions, except per share data)

| | Note | Fiscal Year Ended | | | Fifteen Months Ended | | |
|---|------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| | | December 28, 2018 | | | December 29, 2017 | | |
| | | Ordinary Activities | Discontinued Operations | Total | Ordinary Activities | Discontinued Operations | Total |
| Turnover | 4, 5 | \$ 3,215.6 | \$ — | \$ 3,215.6 | \$ 4,051.5 | \$ 131.0 | \$ 4,182.5 |
| Cost of sales | | 1,744.4 | — | 1,744.4 | 1,947.3 | 60.3 | 2,007.6 |
| Gross profit | | 1,471.2 | — | 1,471.2 | 2,104.2 | 70.7 | 2,174.9 |
| Distribution and administrative expenses | | 834.1 | — | 834.1 | 1,068.8 | 24.5 | 1,093.3 |
| Research and development costs | | 361.1 | — | 361.1 | 343.0 | 0.3 | 343.3 |
| Restructuring charges, net | 6 | 103.0 | — | 103.0 | 35.0 | — | 35.0 |
| Non-restructuring impairment charges | 17 | 3,893.1 | — | 3,893.1 | 278.0 | — | 278.0 |
| Profit on disposal of operations | 7 | 0.8 | (16.3) | (15.5) | (56.9) | (361.6) | (418.5) |
| Operating (loss) profit | | (3,720.9) | 16.3 | (3,704.6) | 436.3 | 407.5 | 843.8 |
| Interest payable and similar charges | 9 | (370.2) | — | (370.2) | (460.4) | — | (460.4) |
| Interest receivable and similar income | | 8.2 | — | 8.2 | 5.1 | — | 5.1 |
| Other income (loss), net | | 30.9 | — | 30.9 | (115.9) | — | (115.9) |
| (Loss) profit on ordinary activities before taxation | | (4,052.0) | 16.3 | (4,035.7) | (134.9) | 407.5 | 272.6 |
| Taxation (credit) charge | 10 | (430.1) | 1.4 | (428.7) | (1,794.7) | 20.7 | (1,774.0) |
| (Loss) profit after taxation | | \$ (3,621.9) | \$ 14.9 | \$ (3,607.0) | \$ 1,659.8 | \$ 386.8 | \$ 2,046.6 |
| Basic (loss) earnings per ordinary share: | 11 | \$ (43.12) | \$ 0.18 | \$ (42.94) | \$ 16.72 | \$ 3.90 | \$ 20.61 |
| Diluted (loss) earnings per ordinary share: | 11 | (43.12) | 0.18 | (42.94) | 16.65 | 3.88 | 20.53 |

MALLINCKRODT PLC
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
(in millions)

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| (Loss) profit after taxation | \$ (3,607.0) | \$ 2,046.6 |
| Other comprehensive (loss) profit, net of taxation | | |
| Currency translation adjustments | (12.2) | (9.8) |
| Unrecognized gain on derivatives, net of tax charge of \$0.2 and \$0.3 | 0.7 | 1.2 |
| Unrecognized gain on benefit plans, net of tax charge of \$0.5 and \$50.1 | 1.6 | 79.8 |
| Unrecognized gain on investments | — | 1.5 |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income, net of taxation | (9.9) | 72.7 |
| Comprehensive (loss) profit | \$ (3,616.9) | \$ 2,119.3 |

MALLINCKRODT PLC
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET
(in millions)

| | Note | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--|------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Fixed Assets | | | |
| Intangible assets | 17 | \$ 8,282.8 | \$ 11,857.7 |
| Tangible assets | 18 | 982.0 | 966.8 |
| Financial assets | 19 | 130.5 | 145.3 |
| | | <u>9,395.3</u> | <u>12,969.8</u> |
| Current Assets | | | |
| Stocks | 20 | 322.3 | 340.4 |
| Debtors | 21 | 810.8 | 709.8 |
| Cash at bank and in hand | | 348.9 | 1,260.9 |
| | | <u>1,482.0</u> | <u>2,311.1</u> |
| Creditors (amounts falling due within one year) | 22 | <u>732.4</u> | <u>913.1</u> |
| Net Current Assets | | <u>749.6</u> | <u>1,398.0</u> |
| Total Assets Less Current Liabilities | | <u>10,144.9</u> | <u>14,367.8</u> |
| Creditors (amounts falling due after one year) | 23 | 6,424.0 | 6,634.7 |
| Provisions for Liabilities | 30 | 833.6 | 1,211.1 |
| Net Assets | | <u>\$ 2,887.3</u> | <u>\$ 6,522.0</u> |
| Capital and Reserves | | | |
| Called-up share capital presented as equity | 31 | \$ 18.5 | \$ 18.4 |
| Share premium account | 31 | 5.1 | 4.1 |
| Other reserves | 31 | 1,501.9 | 1,478.7 |
| Profit and loss account | 31 | 1,361.8 | 5,020.8 |
| Shareholders' Funds | | <u>\$ 2,887.3</u> | <u>\$ 6,522.0</u> |

Approved by the Board of Directors on 2 April 2019 and signed on its behalf by:

/s/ JoAnn A. Reed

JoAnn A. Reed

Director

/s/ Mark C. Trudeau

Mark C. Trudeau

Director

MALLINCKRODT PLC
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
(in millions)

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Cash Flows From Ordinary Operating Activities: | | |
| (Loss) profit after taxation | \$ (3,607.0) | \$ 2,046.6 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net cash provided by ordinary operating activities: | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 852.1 | 1,011.5 |
| Share-based compensation | 34.6 | 70.2 |
| Deferred taxation | (541.5) | (1,911.8) |
| Non-cash impairment charges | 3,893.1 | 278.0 |
| Stocks provisions | 37.9 | 42.6 |
| Loss (gain) on divestitures | 0.8 | (418.1) |
| Other non-cash items | (50.9) | (30.6) |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of the effects of acquisitions: | | |
| Trade debtors | (145.8) | 20.3 |
| Stocks | 63.1 | (49.9) |
| Trade creditors | 24.6 | (20.4) |
| Taxation | 99.0 | (33.6) |
| Other | 5.5 | (81.9) |
| Net cash from ordinary operating activities | <u>665.5</u> | <u>922.9</u> |
| Cash Flows From Ordinary Investing Activities: | | |
| Capital expenditures | (127.0) | (251.3) |
| Acquisitions, net of cash acquired | (699.9) | (78.1) |
| Proceeds from divestitures, net of cash | 313.0 | 576.9 |
| Other | 33.6 | (6.3) |
| Net cash from ordinary investing activities | <u>(480.3)</u> | <u>241.2</u> |
| Cash Flows From Ordinary Financing Activities: | | |
| Issuance of external debt | 690.3 | 1,655.0 |
| Repayment of external debt and capital lease obligation | (1,693.6) | (1,003.9) |
| Debt financing costs | (12.1) | (12.7) |
| Proceeds from exercise of share options | 1.0 | 4.5 |
| Repurchase of shares | (57.5) | (810.5) |
| Other | (23.1) | (16.5) |
| Net cash from ordinary financing activities | <u>(1,095.0)</u> | <u>(184.1)</u> |
| Effect of currency rate changes on cash at bank and in hand | (1.8) | (0.5) |
| Net change in cash at bank and in hand and restricted cash | <u>(911.6)</u> | <u>979.5</u> |
| Cash at bank and in hand and restricted cash at beginning of period | <u>1,279.1</u> | <u>299.6</u> |
| Cash at bank and in hand and restricted cash at end of period | <u>\$ 367.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,279.1</u> |
| Cash at bank and in hand at end of period | <u>\$ 348.9</u> | <u>\$ 1,260.9</u> |
| Restricted Cash, Noncurrent at end of period | <u>18.6</u> | <u>18.2</u> |
| Cash at bank and in hand at end of period | <u>\$ 367.5</u> | <u>\$ 1,279.1</u> |
| Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information: | | |
| Cash paid for interest, net | \$ 309.7 | \$ 434.5 |
| Cash paid for taxation, net | 12.4 | 169.0 |

MALLINCKRODT PLC
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
(in millions)

| | Called-up Share Capital | | | Other Reserves | | | | Total |
|--|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------|------------|
| | Number | Amount | Share Premium Account (Note 31) | Capital Redemption Reserve | Other (Note 31) | Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Profit (Note 26) | Profit and Loss Account | |
| Balance as of September 30, 2016 | 118.1 | \$ 23.6 | \$ 3,996.5 | \$ — | \$ 1,416.2 | \$ (85.6) | \$ (145.4) | \$ 5,205.3 |
| Impact of accounting standard adoptions | — | — | — | — | — | — | (72.1) | (72.1) |
| Profit after taxation | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2,046.6 | 2,046.6 |
| Other comprehensive income, net of tax | — | — | — | — | — | 72.7 | — | 72.7 |
| Share options exercised | 0.2 | — | 4.5 | — | — | — | — | 4.5 |
| Vesting of restricted shares | 0.4 | 0.1 | — | — | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Shares canceled | (26.5) | (5.3) | — | 5.3 | — | — | — | — |
| Transfer to profit and loss account | — | — | (3,996.9) | — | — | — | 3,996.9 | — |
| Excess tax benefit from share-based compensation | — | — | — | — | (0.1) | — | — | (0.1) |
| Share-based compensation | — | — | — | — | 70.2 | — | — | 70.2 |
| Repurchase of ordinary shares | — | — | — | — | — | — | (810.5) | (810.5) |
| Reissued shares | — | — | — | — | — | — | 5.3 | 5.3 |
| Balance as of December 29, 2017 | 92.2 | 18.4 | 4.1 | 5.3 | 1,486.3 | (12.9) | 5,020.8 | 6,522.0 |
| Impact of accounting standard adoptions | — | — | — | — | — | (1.5) | 2.6 | 1.1 |
| Profit after taxation | — | — | — | — | — | — | (3,607.0) | (3,607.0) |
| Other comprehensive loss, net of tax | — | — | — | — | — | (9.9) | — | (9.9) |
| Share options exercised | — | — | 1.0 | — | — | — | — | 1.0 |
| Vesting of restricted shares | 0.5 | 0.1 | — | — | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Share-based compensation | — | — | — | — | 34.6 | — | — | 34.6 |
| Repurchase of ordinary shares | — | — | — | — | — | — | (57.5) | (57.5) |
| Reissued shares | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2.9 | 2.9 |
| Balance as of December 28, 2018 | 92.7 | \$ 18.5 | \$ 5.1 | \$ 5.3 | \$ 1,520.9 | \$ (24.3) | \$ 1,361.8 | \$ 2,887.3 |

MALLINCKRODT PLC
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in millions, except share data and where indicated)

1. Background and Basis of Presentation

Background

Mallinckrodt plc is a public limited company incorporated in the Republic of Ireland with the registration number 522227. The address of its registered office is College Business and Technology Park, Cruiserath, Blanchardstown, Dublin 15, Ireland, and the business address is Three Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG, United Kingdom ("U.K.).

Mallinckrodt plc and its multiple wholly owned subsidiaries (collectively, "Mallinckrodt" or "the Group"), is a global business whose principal activities is to develop, manufacture, market and distribute specialty pharmaceutical products and therapies. Areas of focus include autoimmune and rare diseases in specialty areas like neurology, rheumatology, nephrology, pulmonology and ophthalmology; immunotherapy and neonatal respiratory critical care therapies; and analgesics.

The Group's business is operated in two reportable segments, which are further described below:

- *Specialty Brands* includes innovative specialty pharmaceutical brands; and
- *Specialty Generics and Amitiza* includes niche specialty generic products, active pharmaceutical ingredients ("API(s)") and Amitiza[®] (lubiprostone) ("Amitiza").

In May 2015, the Board of Directors of Mallinckrodt plc approved the migration of the Group's principal executive offices from Ireland to the U.K. The Group remains incorporated in Ireland and continues to be subject to United States ("U.S.") Securities and Exchange Commission ("U.S. SEC") reporting requirements and the applicable corporate governance rules of the New York Stock Exchange.

Basis of Presentation

The directors have elected to prepare the consolidated financial statements of Mallinckrodt plc in accordance with Section 279 of the Companies Act 2014, which provides that a true and fair view of the assets and liabilities, financial position and profit or loss may be given by preparing the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. ("U.S. GAAP") to the extent that the use of those principles in the preparation of the financial statements does not contravene any provision of Part 6 of the Companies Act 2014. The directors have elected to prepare the Mallinckrodt plc parent company financial statements under generally accepted accounting practices in Ireland ("FRS 102") as they are prepared specifically to comply with Irish legislative requirements and represent the results and financial position of Mallinckrodt plc, which is incorporated and registered in the Republic of Ireland.

These consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2014, to present to shareholders and file with the Companies Registration Office in Ireland. Accordingly, these consolidated financial statements include disclosures required by the Companies Act 2014, in addition to those required under U.S. GAAP as well as any other adjustments required by Irish law.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in U.S. dollars and in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of turnover and expenses. Actual results may differ from those estimates. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Mallinckrodt plc, its wholly-owned subsidiaries and entities in which they own or control more than fifty percent of the voting shares, or have the ability to control through similar rights. The results of entities disposed of are included in the consolidated financial statements up to the date of disposal and, where appropriate, these operations have been reflected as discontinued operations. Divestitures of product lines not representing businesses have been reflected in operating profit. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation and, in the opinion of management all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation have been included in the results reported.

Under Irish law, the Group can only pay dividends and repurchase shares out of distributable reserves. Net (loss) profit has been included in the profit and loss account and is included in distributable reserves. The format of the consolidated profit and loss account has been adopted where necessary to better reflect the nature of the business.

On December 6, 2018, the Group announced its plans to spin off a new company consisting of the Specialty Generics/API business and the Amitiza product to the Group's shareholders (the "Separation"). The Separation is expected to create two independent, appropriately capitalized, publicly traded companies – one focused on innovative specialty pharmaceutical brands, the other concentrated primarily in niche specialty generic products and API manufacturing – each positioned to optimize future success as they pursue independent growth strategies. The Group anticipates that the transaction will be in the form of a distribution of new publicly traded stock in the new company that is intended to be generally tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the Group's shareholders. Completion of the transaction is expected to be subject to certain conditions, including, among others, receipt of regulatory approvals, assurance as to the tax-free status of the spin-off of the business to the Group's shareholders, the effectiveness of a Form 10 registration statement to be filed with the U.S. SEC and final approval by the Group's Board of Directors. The Group currently expects completion of the transaction in the second half of 2019; however, there can be no assurance regarding the ultimate timing of the proposed transaction or that the transaction will be completed.

Prior year amounts have been recast to conform to current year presentation. Refer to Note 5 for further information.

Preferred Shares

Mallinckrodt plc is authorized to issue 500,000,000 preferred shares, par value of \$0.20 per share, none of which were issued and outstanding as of December 28, 2018. Rights as to dividends, return of capital, redemption, conversion, voting and otherwise with respect to these shares may be determined by Mallinckrodt plc's board of directors on or before the time of issuance. In the event of the liquidation of Mallinckrodt plc, the holders of any preferred shares then outstanding would, if issued on such terms that they carry a preferential distribution entitlement on liquidation, be entitled to payment to them of the amount for which the preferred shares were subscribed and any unpaid dividends prior to any payment to the ordinary shareholders.

Fiscal Year

The Group reports its results based on a "52-53 week" year ending on the last Friday of December. On May 17, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Group approved a change in the Group's fiscal year end to the last Friday in December from the last Friday in September. As a result of the change in fiscal year end, the Group filed with the U.S. SEC a Transition Report on Form 10-Q on February 7, 2017 covering the period from October 1, 2016 through December 30, 2016 ("the three months ended December 30, 2016"). The change in fiscal year became effective for the Group's 2017 fiscal year, which began on December 31, 2016 and ended on December 29, 2017 ("fiscal 2017"). As a result, the Irish statutory financial statements cover the periods of December 30, 2017 through December 28, 2018 ("fiscal 2018") and October 1, 2016 through December 29, 2017 ("the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017"). All references to "fiscal" year are considered to be defined as "financial" year under FRS 102.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Turnover Recognition

Product Turnover

The Group sells its products through independent channels, including direct to retail pharmacies, end user customers and through distributors who resell the products to retail pharmacies, institutions and end user customers, while certain products are sold and distributed to hospitals. The Group also enters into arrangements with indirect customers, such as health care providers and payers, wholesalers, government agencies, institutions, managed care organizations and group purchasing organizations to establish contract pricing for certain products that provide for government-mandated and/or privately-negotiated rebates, turnover incentives, chargebacks, distribution service agreements fees, fees for services and administration fees, and discounts with respect to the purchase of the Group's products.

Reserve for Variable Considerations

Product turnover is recorded at the turnover price (transaction price), which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established. These reserves result from estimated chargebacks, rebates, product returns and other turnover deductions that are offered within contracts between the Group and its customers, health care providers and payers relating to the Group's turnover of its products. These reserves are based on the amounts earned or to be claimed on the related turnover and are classified as reductions of trade debtors (if the amount is payable to the customer) or a current liability (if the amount is payable to a party other than a customer). Where appropriate, these estimates take into consideration a range of possible outcomes which are probability-weighted for relevant factors such as the Group's historical experience, estimated future trends,

estimated customer inventory levels, current contracted turnover terms with customers, level of utilization of the Group's products and other competitive factors. Overall, these reserves reflect the Group's best estimate of the amount of consideration to which it is entitled based on the terms of the contract. The amount of variable consideration which is included in the transaction price may be constrained (reduced), and is included in the turnover price only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur in a future period. The Group adjusts reserves for chargebacks, rebates, product returns and other turnover deductions to reflect differences between estimated and actual experience. Such adjustments impact the amount of turnover recognized in the period of adjustment.

Product turnover are recognized when the customer obtains control of the Group's product. Control is transferred either at a point in time, generally upon delivery to the customer site, or in the case of certain of the Group's products, over the period in which the customer has access to the product and related services. Revenue recognized over time is based upon either consumption of the product or passage of time based upon the Group's determination of the measure that best aligns with how the obligation is satisfied. The Group's considerations of why such measures provide a faithful depiction of the transfer of its products are as follows:

- For those contracts whereby revenue is recognized over time based upon consumption of the product, the Group either has:
 1. the right to invoice the customer in an amount that directly corresponds with the value to the customer of the Group's performance to date, for which the practical expedient to recognize in proportion to the amount it has the right to invoice has been applied, or
 2. the remaining goods and services to which the customer is entitled is diminished upon consumption.
- For those contracts whereby revenue is recognized over time based upon the passage of time, the benefit that the customer receives from unlimited access to the Group's product does not vary, regardless of consumption. As a result, the Group's obligation diminishes with the passage of time; therefore, it was determined that ratable recognition of the transaction price over the contract period is the measure that best aligns with how the obligation is satisfied.

Transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations

The majority of the Group's contracts are less than one year; therefore, the related disclosure of the amount of transaction price allocated to the performance obligations that are unsatisfied at period end has been omitted.

Cost to obtain a contract

As the majority of the Group's contracts are short-term in nature, turnover commissions are generally expensed when incurred as the amortization period would have been less than one year. These costs are recorded within distribution and administrative expense ("D&A") in the consolidated profit and loss account. For contracts that extend beyond one year, the incremental expense recognition matches the recognition of related revenue.

Costs to fulfill a contract

The Group capitalizes the costs associated with the devices used in the Group's portfolio of drug-device combination products, which are used in satisfaction of future performance obligations. Capital expenditures for these devices represent cash outflows for the Group's cost to produce the asset, which is classified in tangible assets on the consolidated balance sheets and expensed to cost of sales over the useful life of the equipment.

Product Royalty Revenues

In relation to the Group's acquisition of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Sucampo") in fiscal 2018, as discussed further in Note 8, it acquired an arrangement under which the Group licenses certain rights to Amitiza to a third party in exchange for royalties on turnover of the product. The Group recognizes such royalty revenue as the related turnover occur.

Contract Balances

Trade debtors are recorded when the right to consideration becomes unconditional. Payments received from customers are typically based upon payment terms of 30 days. The Group does not maintain contract asset balances aside from the trade debtor balance as presented on the consolidated balance sheets as costs to obtain a contract are expensed when incurred as the amortization period would have been less than one year. These costs are recorded within D&A on the consolidated profit and loss account. Contract liabilities are recorded when cash payments are received in advance of the Group's performance, including amounts which are refundable.

Taxes collected from customers relating to product turnover and remitted to governmental authorities are accounted for on a net basis. Accordingly, such taxes are excluded from both turnover and expenses.

For additional information, refer to Note 4.

Shipping and Handling Costs

Shipping costs, which are costs incurred to physically move product from the Group's premises to the customer's premises, are classified as D&A expenses. Handling costs, which are costs incurred to store, move and prepare product for shipment, are classified as cost of sales. Shipping costs included in D&A expenses were \$12.8 million and \$26.8 million in for the fiscal 2018 and fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

Research and Development

Internal research and development ("R&D") costs are expensed as incurred. R&D costs include salary and benefits, allocated overhead and occupancy costs, clinical trial and related clinical manufacturing costs, contract services, medical affairs and other costs.

Upfront and milestone payments made to third parties under license arrangements are expensed as incurred up to the point of regulatory approval of the product. Milestone payments made to third parties upon or subsequent to regulatory approval are capitalized as an intangible asset and amortized to cost of sales over the estimated useful life of the related product.

Currency Translation

For the Group's non-U.S. subsidiaries that transact in a functional currency other than U.S. dollars, assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars using fiscal year-end exchange rates. Turnover and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates in effect during the related month. The net effect of these translation adjustments is shown in the consolidated financial statements as a component of accumulated other comprehensive profit. For subsidiaries operating in highly inflationary environments or where the functional currency is different from the local currency, non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at the rate of exchange in effect on the date the assets and liabilities were acquired or assumed, while monetary assets and liabilities are translated at fiscal year-end exchange rates. Translation adjustments of these subsidiaries are included in profit after taxation. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in profit after taxation. The Group also entered into derivative instruments to mitigate the exposure of movements in certain of these foreign currency transactions. The Group recognized the following during the respective periods:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Foreign currency (losses) gains | \$ (3.1) | \$ 11.4 |
| Derivative hedge gains (losses) | 2.7 | (13.0) |

Cash at Bank and In Hand

The Group classifies cash on hand and deposits in banks, including commercial paper, money market accounts and other investments it may hold from time to time, with an original maturity to the Group of three months or less, as cash at bank and in hand.

Trade Debtors and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Trade debtors are presented net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts reflects an estimate of losses inherent in the Group's portfolio of trade debtors determined on the basis of historical experience, specific allowances for known troubled accounts and other available evidence. Trade debtors are written off when management determines they are uncollectible. Trade debtors are also presented net of reserves related to chargebacks and rebates payable to customers for whom the Group have trade debtors and the right of offset exists.

Stocks

Stocks are recorded at the lower of cost or net realizable value, primarily using the first-in, first-out convention. The Group reduces the carrying value of stocks for those items that are potentially excess, obsolete or slow-moving based on changes in customer demand, technology developments or other economic factors.

Tangible Assets

Tangible assets are stated at cost. Major renewals and improvements are capitalized, while routine maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation for tangible assets, other than land and construction in process, is based upon the following estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method:

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----|----|----------|
| Buildings | 10 | to | 45 years |
| Leasehold improvements | 1 | to | 20 years |
| Capitalized software | 1 | to | 10 years |
| Machinery and equipment | 1 | to | 20 years |

The Group capitalizes certain computer software and development costs incurred in connection with developing or obtaining software for internal use.

Upon retirement or other disposal of tangible assets, the cost and related amount of accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the asset and accumulated depreciation accounts, respectively. The difference, if any, between the net asset value and the proceeds is included in the profit and loss account.

The Group assesses the recoverability of assets or asset groups using undiscounted cash flows whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. If an asset or asset group is found to be impaired, the amount recognized for impairment is equal to the difference between the carrying value of the asset or asset group and its fair value.

Acquisitions

Amounts paid for acquisitions are allocated to the tangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values at the date of acquisition. The Group then allocates the purchase price in excess of net tangible assets acquired to identifiable intangible assets, including purchased R&D. The fair value of identifiable intangible assets is based on detailed valuations. The Group allocates any excess purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired to goodwill.

The Group's acquired in-process research and development ("IPR&D") represents the estimated fair value as of the acquisition date of in-process projects that have not reached technological feasibility. The primary basis for determining technological feasibility of these projects is obtaining regulatory approval.

The fair value of IPR&D is determined using the discounted cash flow method. In determining the fair value of IPR&D, the Group considers, among other factors, appraisals, the stage of completion of the projects, the technological feasibility of the projects, whether the projects have an alternative future use and the estimated residual cash flows that could be generated from the various projects and technologies over their respective projected economic lives. The discount rate used includes a rate of return which accounts for the time value of money, as well as risk factors that reflect the economic risk that the cash flows projected may not be realized.

The fair value attributable to IPR&D projects at the time of acquisition is capitalized as an indefinite-lived intangible asset and tested for impairment until the project is completed or abandoned. Upon completion of the project, the indefinite-lived intangible asset is then accounted for as a finite-lived intangible asset and amortized on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life. If the project is abandoned, the indefinite-lived intangible asset is charged to expense.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price of an acquired entity over the amounts assigned to assets and liabilities assumed in a business combination. Irish company law requires indefinite-lived intangible assets and goodwill to be amortized; however, the directors do not believe that this gives a true and fair value because not all goodwill and intangible assets decline in value. In addition, goodwill that does decline in value rarely declines on a straight-line basis, as such straight-line amortization of goodwill over an arbitrary period does not reflect the economic reality. Therefore, to present a true and fair

value of the economic reality, under U.S. GAAP, goodwill and certain other intangible assets are considered indefinite-lived and are not amortized. Rather, the Group tests goodwill for impairment on the first day of the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. The impairment test is comprised of comparing the carrying value of a reporting unit to its estimated fair value. The Group estimates the fair value of a reporting unit through internal analyses and valuation, utilizing an income approach (a level three measurement technique) based on the present value of future cash flows. The fair value of the Group's reporting units is reconciled to its share price and market capitalization as a corroborative step. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the Group will recognize the excess of the carrying value over the fair value as a goodwill impairment loss.

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination are recorded at fair value, while intangible assets acquired in other transactions are recorded at cost. Intangible assets with finite useful lives are subsequently amortized, generally using the straight-line method, over the following estimated useful lives of the assets, except for customer relationships, which are amortized over the estimated pattern of benefit from these relationships:

| | | | |
|------------------------|----|----|----------|
| Completed technology | 5 | to | 25 years |
| License agreements | 7 | to | 30 years |
| Trademarks | 13 | to | 30 years |
| Customer relationships | | | 12 years |

Amortization expense related to completed technology and certain other intangible assets is included in cost of sales, while amortization expense related to intangible assets that contribute to the Group's ability to sell, market and distribute products is included in D&A expenses.

When a triggering event occurs, the Group evaluates potential impairment of finite-lived intangible assets by first comparing undiscounted cash flows associated with the asset, or the asset group they are part of, to its carrying value. If the carrying value is greater than the undiscounted cash flows, the amount of potential impairment is measured by comparing the fair value of the assets, or the asset group they are part of, with their carrying value. The fair value of the intangible asset, or the asset group they are part of, is estimated using an income approach. If the fair value is less than the carrying value of the intangible asset, or the asset group they are part of, the amount recognized for impairment is equal to the difference between the carrying value of the asset and the fair value of the asset. The Group assesses the remaining useful life and the recoverability of finite-lived intangible assets whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. The Group annually tests the indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable by either a qualitative or income approach. The Group will compare the fair value of the assets with their carrying value, and record an impairment when the carrying value exceeds the fair value.

Contingencies

The Group is subject to various patent infringement claims, product liability matters, government investigations, environmental liability, employee disputes, contractual disputes and other commercial disputes, and other legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business as discussed in Note 28. The Group records accruals for contingencies when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. The Group discounts environmental liabilities using a risk-free rate of return when the obligation is fixed or reasonably determinable. The impact of the discount in the consolidated balance sheets was not material in any period presented. Legal fees, other than those pertaining to environmental and asbestos matters, are expensed as incurred. Insurance recoveries related to potential claims are recognized up to the amount of the recorded liability when coverage is confirmed and the estimated recoveries are probable of payment. Assets and liabilities are not netted for financial statement presentation.

Share-Based Compensation

The Group recognizes the cost of employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value of those awards. That cost is recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, the requisite service period (generally the vesting period). For more information about the Group's share-based awards, refer to Note 12.

Restructuring

The Group recognizes charges associated with board approved restructuring programs designed to transform its business and improve its cost structure. Restructuring charges can include severance costs, infrastructure charges, distributor contract cancellations and other items. The Group accrues for costs when they are probable and reasonably estimable.

Taxation

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future taxation consequences of events that have been reflected in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred taxation assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the book and tax bases of assets and liabilities and operating loss carryforwards, using tax rates expected to be in effect for the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce net deferred taxation assets if, based upon the available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred taxation assets will not be realized. Deferred tax liabilities are also recorded for deferred tax obligations related to installment sale arrangements. The deferral of tax payments to the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") are subject to interest, which is accrued and included within interest expense.

The Group determines whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination. The tax benefit of any tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold is calculated as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized upon resolution of the uncertainty. To the extent a full benefit is not expected to be realized on the uncertain tax position, a tax liability is established. Interest and penalties on taxation obligations, including uncertain tax positions, are included in the provision for taxation.

The calculation of the Group's tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex tax regulations in a multitude of jurisdictions across the Group's global operations. Due to the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from current estimates of the tax liabilities. If the Group's estimate of tax liabilities proves to be less than the ultimate assessment, an additional charge to expense would result. If payment of these amounts ultimately proves to be less than the recorded amounts, the reversal of the liabilities may result in taxation credits being recognized in the period when it is determined that the liabilities are no longer necessary. A significant portion of these potential tax liabilities are recorded in creditors (amounts falling due after one year) on the consolidated balance sheets as payment is not expected within one year.

3. Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Adopted

In August 2018, the U.S. SEC adopted the final rule under Release No. 33-10532, Disclosure Update and Simplification, amending certain disclosure requirements that were redundant, duplicative, overlapping, outdated or superseded. In addition, the amendments expanded the disclosure requirements on the analysis of stockholders' equity for interim financial statements. Under the amendments, an analysis of changes in each caption of stockholders' equity presented in the balance sheet must be provided in a note or separate statement. The analysis should present a reconciliation of the beginning balance to the ending balance of each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is required to be filed. This final rule was effective for all filings made on or after November 5, 2018. The Group has complied with all relevant disclosure requirements, with the exception of the expanded interim disclosure requirements for changes in shareholders' equity, which is required in the first interim reporting period after the effective date. The interim analysis of changes in shareholders' equity will be effective for the Group's quarterly reporting in the year ending December 27, 2019.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU 2018-05, "Income Taxes (Topic 740): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (SEC Update)" in March 2018. This update adds SEC paragraphs pursuant to the SEC's Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA" or "U.S. Tax Reform") that was enacted in December 2017. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the TCJA enactment date for companies to complete the accounting for the tax effects of the TCJA. The Group adopted this standard in fiscal 2018. See Note 10 for additional details of the Group's assessment of impact of this adoption.

The FASB issued ASU 2017-09, "Compensation - Stock Compensation: Scope of Modification Accounting," in May 2017. Under the new guidance, the effects of a modification should be accounted for unless all of the following are met: (1) the fair value or calculated intrinsic value of the modified award is the same as the fair value of the original award immediately before the original award is modified; (2) the vesting conditions of the modified award are the same as the vesting conditions of the original award immediately before the original award is modified; and (3) the classification of the modified award as an equity

instrument or a liability instrument is the same as the classification of the original award immediately before the original award is modified. The Group adopted this standard in fiscal 2018 and will apply this standard to prospective modifications. The adoption of this standard did not result in any material changes to the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2017-07, "Compensation - Retirement Benefits: Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Post Retirement Benefit Cost," in March 2017. This update requires that the service cost component be disaggregated from the other components of net benefit cost. Service cost should be reported in the same line item or items as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by pertinent employees during the period. The other components of net benefit cost should be presented in the profit and loss account separately from the service cost component and outside a subtotal of income from operations, if one is presented. The Group adopted this guidance in fiscal 2018 which required retroactive application resulting in the reclassification of \$121.0 million of other components of net benefit costs to other income (loss), net for the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 from D&A of \$118.4 million, cost of sales of \$2.1 million, and R&D of \$0.5 million. The adoption of this standard did not result in any material changes to the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2017-01, "Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business," in January 2017. This update provides a screen to determine whether or not a set of assets is a business. The screen requires that when substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired (or disposed of) is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar identifiable assets, the set of assets is not a business. If the screen is not met, the amendments in this update (1) require that to be considered a business, a set of assets must include, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create output and (2) remove the evaluation of whether a market participant could replace missing elements. The Group adopted this standard in fiscal 2018, which did not have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2016-16, "Income Taxes: Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory," in October 2016. This update simplifies the practice in how income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory should be recognized. Upon adoption, the entity must recognize such income tax consequences when the intra-entity transfer occurs rather than waiting until such time as the asset has been sold to an outside party. The Group early adopted this standard during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, which resulted in a \$75.0 million decrease to profit and loss account with an offsetting decrease of \$67.2 million to debtors falling due after one year and a \$7.8 million decrease to debtors falling due within one year on the consolidated balance sheet. The prior periods were not restated.

The FASB issued ASU 2016-09, "Stock Compensation," in March 2016. This update simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment award transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification of certain tax effects within the statement of cash flows. Upon adoption, the entity must recognize the incremental income tax expense or benefit related to share option exercises and restricted share unit vesting in the profit and loss account, whereas these tax effects are presently recognized directly in shareholders' equity. In addition, the incremental tax benefit associated with these events will be classified as a cash inflow from operating activity as compared with a financing activity, as required under current guidance. The Group adopted this guidance during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, which resulted in a \$2.9 million increase to profit and loss account to recognize net operating loss carryforwards, net of a valuation allowance, attributable to excess tax benefits on stock compensation that had not been previously recognized in additional paid-in capital.

The FASB issued ASU 2016-01, "Financial Instruments - Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," in January 2016. This update addresses certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial instruments. Under the new guidance, equity investments, other than equity method investments, are to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized through net income. The Group adopted this guidance in fiscal 2018, resulting in a \$1.5 million increase to profit and loss account with an offsetting decrease to other accumulated comprehensive profit relating to the unrealized gain on its investment in Mesoblast Limited ("Mesoblast"). The adoption of this standard did not result in any material changes to the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," in May 2014. The issuance of ASU 2014-09 and International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") 15, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," completes the joint effort by the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board to clarify the principles for recognizing revenue and develop a common revenue standard for U.S. GAAP and IFRS. Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services, applying the following steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract(s); (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract(s); and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The FASB subsequently issued additional ASUs to clarify the guidance of ASU 2014-09. The ASUs issued include ASU 2016-08, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers;" ASU 2016-10 "Revenue from Contracts with

Customers, Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing;" and ASU 2016-12 "Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients."

The Group adopted ASU 2014-09 and its related amendments (collectively known as "ASC 606") effective on December 30, 2017 using the modified retrospective transition approach. The adoption of ASC 606 represents a change in accounting principle that more closely aligns revenue recognition with the delivery of the Group's products and will provide financial statement readers with enhanced disclosures, which have been included in Note 4. The cumulative effect of applying the new standard to contracts not completed as of December 30, 2017 was recorded as a \$1.1 million increase, net of taxation, to profit and loss account. The prior periods were not restated. The adoption of this standard did not result in any material changes to the consolidated financial statements.

Not Yet Adopted

The FASB issued ASU 2018-15, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That is a Service Contract," in August 2018. This update aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The amendments in this update also require the entity (customer) to expense the capitalized implementation costs of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract over the term of the hosting arrangement. Upon adoption, the update will be applied either retrospectively or prospectively to all implementation costs incurred after the date of adoption. This standard is effective for the Group in the first quarter of fiscal 2020; however, early adoption is permitted. The Group intends to adopt this standard in the first quarter of 2019 and does not believe the standard will have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2018-02, "Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income," in February 2018. This update allows a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income ("AOCI") to retained earnings for the tax effects resulting from TCJA that are stranded in AOCI. This standard is effective for the Group in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The Group has assessed the impact of this standard and determined the standard will not result in any material changes to the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2017-12, "Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities," in August 2017. This update simplifies the application of hedge accounting and enhances the economics of the entity's risk management activities in its financial statements. The update amends the guidance on designation and measurement for qualifying hedging relationships requiring the application of a modified retrospective approach on the date of adoption. This standard is effective for the Group in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The Group has assessed the impact of this standard and determined the standard will not result in any material changes to the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments," in June 2016. This update calls for financial assets to be measured at their net amount to be collected, or net of credit losses. Credit losses are to be measured on a probability weighted approach comprised of historical loss experience, current economic conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This standard is effective for the Group in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The Group is assessing the impact of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

The FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases," in February 2016. This update was issued to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing all lease transactions (with terms in excess of 12 months) on the balance sheet as a lease liability and a right-of-use asset (as defined). This standard is effective for the Group in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The FASB subsequently issued additional ASUs to clarify the guidance of ASU 2016-02. The ASUs issued include ASU 2018-01 "Leases: Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842;" ASU 2018-10 "Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases;" ASU 2018-11 "Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements;" and ASU 2018-20 "Leases (Topic 842): Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors." The Group has identified its population of lease agreements and embedded leases. The Group expects to elect the package of practical expedients, the lessor expedient, and the modified transition approach expedient. Although the Group is in process of finalizing the impact on its consolidated financial statements, it anticipates that the most significant change will be related to the Group recording additional assets and corresponding liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet for operating leases of approximately \$85.0 million. This estimate may change depending on the Group's lease activity.

4. Turnover from Contracts with Customers

Product Turnover

See Note 5 for presentation of the Group's turnover by product family

Reserves for variable consideration

The following table reflects activity in the Group's turnover reserve accounts, on an ordinary activity basis:

| | Rebates and Chargebacks | Product Returns | Other Turnover Deductions | Total |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Balance as of December 29, 2017 | \$ 327.4 | \$ 34.5 | \$ 14.7 | \$ 376.6 |
| Provisions | 2,281.3 | 39.3 | 66.9 | 2,387.5 |
| Payments or credits | (2,254.4) | (39.8) | (64.5) | (2,358.7) |
| Balance as of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ 354.3</u> | <u>\$ 34.0</u> | <u>\$ 17.1</u> | <u>\$ 405.4</u> |

Product turnover transferred to customers at a point in time and over time accounted for 82.9% and 17.1%, respectively, for fiscal 2018.

Transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations

The following table includes estimated turnover from contracts extending greater than one year for certain of the Group's hospital products that are expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied or partially unsatisfied as of December 28, 2018:

| | |
|-------------|----------|
| Fiscal 2019 | \$ 145.0 |
| Fiscal 2020 | 127.3 |
| Fiscal 2021 | 32.6 |
| Thereafter | 3.2 |

Costs to fulfill a contract

As of December 28, 2018, the total net book value of the devices used in the Group's portfolio of drug-device combination products, which are used in satisfying future performance obligations, was \$28.4 million and are classified as tangible assets on the consolidated balance sheet. The associated depreciation expense recognized during fiscal 2018 was \$7.4 million.

Product Royalty Turnover

In relation to the Group's acquisition of Sucampo on February 13, 2018, as discussed in further detail in Note 8, it acquired an arrangement under which the Group licenses certain rights to Amitiza to a third party in exchange for royalties on turnover of the product. The Group recognizes such royalty turnover as the related turnover occurs. The associated royalty turnover recognized during fiscal 2018 was \$81.3 million.

Contract Liabilities

The following table reflects the balance of the Group's contract liabilities at the end of the respective periods:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Creditors (amounts falling due within one year) | \$ 20.4 | \$ 14.0 |
| Creditors (amounts falling due after one year) | 15.1 | 6.6 |
| Contract liabilities | <u>\$ 35.5</u> | <u>\$ 20.6</u> |

Turnover recognized during fiscal 2018 from amounts included in contract liabilities at the beginning of the period was approximately \$12.5 million.

5. Segment and Geographical Data

As a result of the planned Separation, the Group reassessed its segments based on the financial information viewed by the Chief Executive Officer, the Group's chief operating decision maker ("CODM"), for the purposes of making resource allocation decisions and assessing the performance of the business. The Group has identified two reportable segments that align with the operations of the two independent publicly traded companies anticipated post-separation: (1) Specialty Brands and (2) Specialty Generics and Amitiza, which are further described below:

- *Specialty Brands* includes innovative specialty pharmaceutical brands; and
- *Specialty Generics and Amitiza* includes niche specialty generic drugs products, APIs and Amitiza.

Prior year amounts have been recast to conform to current presentation.

Management measures and evaluates the Group's operating segments based on segment turnover and operating profit. Management excludes corporate expenses from segment operating profit. In addition, certain amounts that management considers to be non-recurring or non-operational are excluded from segment operating profit because management evaluates the operating results of the segments excluding such items. These items include, but are not limited to, intangible asset amortization, net restructuring and related charges, non-restructuring impairments and separation costs. Although these amounts are excluded from segment operating profit, as applicable, they are included in reported consolidated operating profit and in the following reconciliations presented below.

Management manages assets on a total Group basis, not by operating segment. The CODM does not regularly review any asset information by operating segment and, accordingly, the Group does not report asset information by operating segment. Total assets were approximately \$10.9 billion and \$15.3 billion as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Turnover: | | |
| Specialty Brands | \$ 2,306.2 | \$ 2,952.1 |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | 909.4 | 1,099.4 |
| Turnover from continuing activities | 3,215.6 | 4,051.5 |
| Turnover from discontinued operations | — | 131.0 |
| Turnover | \$ 3,215.6 | \$ 4,182.5 |
| Operating profit: | | |
| Specialty Brands | \$ 1,077.4 | \$ 1,441.5 |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | 105.0 | 331.0 |
| Segment operating profit | 1,182.4 | 1,772.5 |
| Unallocated amounts: | | |
| Corporate and allocated expenses ⁽¹⁾ | (155.8) | (146.3) |
| Intangible asset amortization | (740.2) | (870.2) |
| Restructuring and related charges, net ⁽²⁾ | (108.2) | (41.7) |
| Non-restructuring impairments | (3,893.1) | (278.0) |
| Separation costs ⁽³⁾ | (6.0) | — |
| Operating profit from continuing activities | (3,720.9) | 436.3 |
| Operating profit from discontinued operations | 16.3 | 407.5 |
| Operating profit | \$ (3,704.6) | \$ 843.8 |
| Depreciation and amortization ⁽⁴⁾: | | |
| Specialty Brands | \$ 696.0 | \$ 890.2 |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | 156.1 | 121.3 |
| Depreciation and amortization | \$ 852.1 | \$ 1,011.5 |

(1) Includes administration expenses and certain compensation, environmental and other costs not charged to the Group's operating segments.

(2) Includes restructuring-related accelerated depreciation.

(3) Represents costs incurred related to the separation of the Group's Specialty Generics and Amitiza segment, which are included in D&A expenses.

(4) Depreciation for certain shared facilities is allocated based on occupancy percentage.

Turnover by product family from continuing activities within the Group's segments was as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| H.P. Acthar Gel | \$ 1,110.1 | \$ 1,520.5 |
| Inomax | 542.7 | 623.5 |
| Ofirmev | 341.9 | 375.0 |
| Therakos | 231.2 | 262.3 |
| BioVectra | 53.1 | 62.1 |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | 27.2 | 108.7 |
| Specialty Brands | <u>2,306.2</u> | <u>2,952.1</u> |
| Hydrocodone (API) and hydrocodone-containing tablets | 65.9 | 108.5 |
| Oxycodone (API) and oxycodone-containing tablets ⁽¹⁾ | 66.1 | 115.2 |
| Acetaminophen (API) ⁽¹⁾ | 192.7 | 226.3 |
| Amitiza ⁽²⁾ | 183.8 | — |
| Other controlled substances ⁽¹⁾ | 343.8 | 529.4 |
| Other ^{(1), (3)} | 57.1 | 120.0 |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | <u>909.4</u> | <u>1,099.4</u> |
| Turnover from continuing activities | <u>\$ 3,215.6</u> | <u>\$ 4,051.5</u> |

(1) Prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation.

(2) Amitiza turnover consist of both product and royalty turnover. Refer to Note 4 for further details on Amitiza's revenues.

(3) Includes turnover from an ongoing, post-divestiture supply agreement with the acquirer of the CMDS business.

Selected information by geographic area was as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Turnover ⁽¹⁾: | | |
| U.S. | \$ 2,834.5 | \$ 3,662.7 |
| Europe, Middle East and Africa | 256.8 | 295.1 |
| Other | 124.3 | 93.7 |
| | <u>\$ 3,215.6</u> | <u>\$ 4,051.5</u> |

(1) Turnover is attributed to regions based on the location of the entity that records the transaction, none of which relate to the country of Ireland.

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Long-lived assets ⁽¹⁾: | | |
| U.S. | \$ 770.7 | \$ 788.5 |
| Europe, Middle East and Africa ⁽²⁾ | 146.7 | 127.0 |
| Other | 76.8 | 63.5 |
| | <u>\$ 994.2</u> | <u>\$ 979.0</u> |

(1) Long-lived assets are primarily composed of tangible assets.

(2) Includes long-lived assets located in Ireland of \$145.2 million and \$126.0 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

6. Restructuring and Related Charges

During fiscal 2013, the Group launched a restructuring program designed to improve its cost structure ("the 2013 Mallinckrodt Program"). The 2013 Mallinckrodt Program includes actions across all segments, as well as within corporate functions. The Group expected to incur charges of \$100.0 million to \$125.0 million under this program as the specific actions required to execute on these initiatives are identified and approved. As of December 28, 2018, the 2013 Mallinckrodt Program is complete.

In July 2016, the Group's Board of Directors approved a \$100.0 million to \$125.0 million restructuring program ("the 2016 Mallinckrodt Program") designed to further improve its cost structure, as the Group continues to transform its business. The 2016 Mallinckrodt Program is expected to include actions across the Specialty Brands and Specialty Generics and Amitiza segments, as well as within corporate functions. As of December 28, 2018, the 2016 Mallinckrodt Program is substantially complete.

In February 2018, the Group's Board of Directors approved a \$100.0 million to \$125.0 million restructuring program ("the 2018 Mallinckrodt Program") that is of similar design as the 2016 Mallinckrodt Program. The utilization of the 2018 Mallinckrodt Program commenced upon substantial completion of the 2016 Mallinckrodt Program. There is no specified time period associated with the 2018 Mallinckrodt Program.

In addition to the 2018, 2016 and 2013 Mallinckrodt Programs, the Group has taken restructuring actions to generate synergies from its acquisitions.

Net restructuring and related charges by segment are as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Specialty Brands | \$ 52.2 | \$ 28.0 |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | 29.0 | 8.5 |
| Corporate | 27.0 | 5.2 |
| Restructuring and related charges, net | 108.2 | 41.7 |
| Less: accelerated depreciation | (5.2) | (6.7) |
| Restructuring charges, net | <u>\$ 103.0</u> | <u>\$ 35.0</u> |

Net restructuring and related charges are comprised of the following:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| 2018 Mallinckrodt Program | \$ 5.2 | \$ — |
| 2016 Mallinckrodt Program | 71.6 | 41.4 |
| 2013 Mallinckrodt Program | — | (0.7) |
| Acquisition programs | 31.4 | 1.0 |
| Total programs | 108.2 | 41.7 |
| Less: non-cash charges, including impairments and accelerated share based compensation expense | (5.2) | (6.7) |
| Total charges expected to be settled in cash | <u>\$ 103.0</u> | <u>\$ 35.0</u> |

The following table summarizes cash activity for restructuring reserves, substantially all of which related to contract termination costs, employee severance and benefits and exiting of certain facilities:

| | 2018 Mallinckrodt Program | 2016 Mallinckrodt Program | 2013 Mallinckrodt Program | Acquisition Programs | Total |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Balance as of September 30, 2016 | \$ — | \$ 6.2 | \$ 11.8 | \$ 0.5 | \$ 18.5 |
| Charges | — | 39.5 | — | 1.0 | 40.5 |
| Changes in estimate | — | (4.8) | (0.7) | — | (5.5) |
| Cash payments | — | (26.5) | (11.1) | (0.7) | (38.3) |
| Reclassifications | — | 0.3 | — | — | 0.3 |
| Balance as of December 29, 2017 | — | 14.7 | — | 0.8 | 15.5 |
| Charges | 2.2 | 76.9 | — | 29.9 | 109.0 |
| Changes in estimate | — | (5.3) | — | (0.7) | (6.0) |
| Cash payments | — | (23.4) | — | (22.2) | (45.6) |
| Reclassifications | — | (1.9) | — | — | (1.9) |
| Balance as of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ 2.2</u> | <u>\$ 61.0</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 7.8</u> | <u>\$ 71.0</u> |

Net restructuring and related charges, including associated asset impairments, incurred cumulative to date related to the 2018, 2016 and 2013 Mallinckrodt Programs were as follows:

| | 2018 Mallinckrodt Program | 2016 Mallinckrodt Program | 2013 Mallinckrodt Program |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Specialty Brands | \$ 3.0 | \$ 81.7 | \$ 18.8 |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | — | 14.6 | 18.3 |
| Discontinued Operations (including Nuclear Imaging and CMDS) | — | — | 69.9 |
| Corporate | 2.2 | 25.9 | 17.7 |
| | <u>\$ 5.2</u> | <u>\$ 122.2</u> | <u>\$ 124.7</u> |

In fiscal 2018, the Group discontinued the marketing of Raplixa[®] (Fibrin Sealant [Human]) ("Raplixa") after an evaluation of strategic options and incurred restructuring expenses of \$51.1 million under the 2016 Mallinckrodt Program, consisting primarily of contract termination costs related to the production of Raplixa. Amounts paid in the future may differ from the amount currently recorded.

All of the restructuring reserves are included in provision for liabilities on the Group's consolidated balance sheets.

7. Discontinued Operations and Divestitures

Discontinued Operations

Nuclear Imaging: On January 27, 2017, the Group completed the sale of its Nuclear Imaging business to IBA Molecular ("IBAM") for approximately \$690.0 million before tax impacts, including up-front considerations of approximately \$574.0 million, up to \$77.0 million of contingent considerations and the assumption of certain liabilities. The Group recorded a pre-tax gain on the sale of the business of \$362.8 million during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, which excluded any potential proceeds from the contingent consideration.

During fiscal 2018, the Group received a total of \$15.0 million in contingent consideration related to the sale of the Nuclear Imaging business, consisting of a \$6.0 million cash payment and the issuance of \$9.0 million par value non-voting preferred equity certificates. The preferred equity certificates accrue interest at a rate of 10.0% per annum and are redeemable on the retirement date of July 27, 2025, or earlier if elected by the issuer, for cash at a price equal to the par value and any accrued but unpaid interest. The Group recorded a taxation charge of \$1.4 million associated with the \$6.0 million contingent consideration cash payment. The \$9.0 million in preferred equity certificates is presented as a non-cash investing activity on the consolidated statements of cash flows. The \$13.6 million of contingent consideration received, net of tax, was recorded as income from discontinued operations.

The following table summarizes the financial results of the Nuclear Imaging business as presented in the consolidated profit and loss account:

| | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|---------------------------------|
| | December 29, 2017 |
| Major line items constituting profit from discontinued operations | |
| Turnover | \$ 131.0 |
| Cost of sales | 60.3 |
| Distribution and administrative expenses | 23.8 |
| Other | 0.4 |
| Profit from discontinued operations before taxation | 46.5 |
| Taxation charge | 20.5 |
| Profit from discontinued operations net of taxation | \$ 26.0 |

The Group incurred \$2.3 million of capital expenditures related to the Nuclear Imaging business that are included within the consolidated statement of cash flows for the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017.

Divestitures

PreveLeak/Recothrom: On March 16, 2018, the Group completed the sale of a portion of its Hemostasis business, inclusive of its PreveLeak™ Surgical Sealant ("PreveLeak") and RECOThROM® Thrombin topical (Recombinant) ("Recothrom") products to Baxter International Inc. ("Baxter") for approximately \$185.0 million, with a base payment of \$153.0 million, inclusive of existing inventory and subject to a closing inventory adjustment, with the remainder in potential future milestones. Baxter assumed other expenses, including contingent liabilities associated with PreveLeak. During fiscal 2018, the Group recorded a pre-tax loss on the sale of \$0.8 million, which excluded any potential proceeds from the potential future milestones and reflected a post-sale closing inventory adjustment of \$13.7 million. The financial results of the PreveLeak and Recothrom operations are presented within continuing operations as this divestiture did not meet the criteria for discontinued operations classification.

As part of the divestiture and calculation of the loss, the Group wrote off intangible assets of \$49.9 million and goodwill of \$51.5 million during the first quarter of fiscal 2018, from the Specialty Brands segment, ascribed to the PreveLeak and Recothrom operations. The remaining items included in the gain calculation are primarily attributable to inventory transferred, contingent consideration transferred and transaction costs incurred by the Group.

Intrathecal Therapy: On March 17, 2017, the Group completed its sale of its Intrathecal Therapy business to Piramal Enterprises Limited's subsidiary in the U.K., Piramal Critical Care ("Piramal"), for approximately \$203.0 million, including fixed consideration of \$171.0 million and contingent consideration of up to \$32.0 million. The \$171.0 million of fixed consideration consisted of \$17.0 million received at closing and a \$154.0 million note receivable that is due one year from the transaction closing date. The Group recorded a pre-tax gain on the sale of the business of \$56.6 million during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, which excluded any potential proceeds from the contingent consideration and reflects a post-sale working capital adjustment. In fiscal 2018, the Group received \$154.0 million from Piramal for the settlement of the aforementioned note receivable. The financial results of the Intrathecal Therapy business are presented within continuing operations as this divestiture did not meet the criteria for discontinued operations classification.

As part of the divestiture and calculation of the gain, the Group wrote off intangible assets of \$48.7 million and goodwill of \$49.8 million, from the Specialty Brands segment, ascribed to the Intrathecal Therapy business. The Group is committed to reimburse up to \$7.3 million of product development expenses incurred by Piramal, of which \$3.1 million and \$6.5 million was included in creditors with amounts falling due within one year on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. The remaining items included in the gain calculation are attributable to inventory transferred and transaction costs incurred by the Group.

8. Acquisitions and License Agreements

Business Acquisitions

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In February 2018, the Group acquired Sucampo through the acquisition of all the outstanding common stock of Sucampo. Consideration for the transaction consisted of approximately \$1.2 billion, including the assumption of Sucampo's third-party debt ("the Sucampo Acquisition"). The acquisition was funded through the issuance of a \$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior secured term loan, a \$900.0 million borrowing under the Group's revolving credit facility, as discussed further in Note 24, and cash on hand. Sucampo's primary commercialized product was Amitiza, a leading global product in the branded constipation market. Through this acquisition, the Group acquired VTS-270, a Phase 3 development product for Niemann-Pick Type C, a complicated, ultra-rare neurodegenerative disease that typically presents in childhood and is ultimately fatal. Also acquired was an option to exercise a collaborative agreement with Cancer Prevention Pharmaceuticals ("CPP") associated with the development of CPP-1X/sulindac, a Phase 3 development product for Familial Adenomatous Polyposis ("FAP"). Refer to the License Agreements section below for further information on the CPP agreement.

Upon completion of the Sucampo Acquisition, Sucampo's 3.25% convertible senior notes due 2021 ("the Sucampo Notes") became eligible to receive increased consideration in conjunction with a make-whole fundamental change, such that each \$1,000 principal face amount of Sucampo Notes could be converted into \$1,221 cash. As of December 28, 2018, the issued convertible debt of \$300.0 million had been converted and paid in full by the Group.

Ocera Therapeutics, Inc.

In December 2017, the Group acquired Ocera Therapeutics, Inc. ("Ocera") for upfront consideration of approximately \$42.4 million, of which \$1.9 million of the consideration was paid subsequent to December 29, 2017, and contingent consideration up to \$75.0 million based on the successful completion of certain development and turnover milestones ("the Ocera Acquisition"). Through this acquisition, the Group acquired Ocera's primary development product, MNK-6105 (IV) and MNK-6106 (oral), an ammonia scavenger, which is being studied for treatment of hepatic encephalopathy, a neuropsychiatric syndrome associated with hyperammonemia, a complication of acute or chronic liver disease. The Ocera Acquisition was funded with cash on hand.

InfaCare Pharmaceutical Corporation

In September 2017, the Group acquired InfaCare Pharmaceutical Corporation ("InfaCare") in a transaction valued at approximately \$80.4 million, with additional payments of up to \$345.0 million dependent on regulatory and turnover milestones ("the InfaCare Acquisition"). Consideration for the transaction consisted of approximately \$37.2 million in cash paid to the prior shareholders of InfaCare and the assumption of approximately \$43.2 million of debt and other liabilities, which was repaid in conjunction with the InfaCare Acquisition. Through this acquisition, the Group acquired InfaCare's development product stansporfin, a heme oxygenase inhibitor, which is under investigation for its potential to reduce the production of bilirubin, the elevation of which can contribute to serious consequences in infants. The InfaCare Acquisition was funded with cash on hand. See further discussion related to stansporfin development product in Notes 17 and 29.

Fair Value Allocation

The following amounts represent the allocation of the fair value of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed for the above acquisitions:

| | Sucampo | Ocera ⁽¹⁾ | InfaCare ⁽²⁾ |
|--|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Acquisition Date | February 2018 | December 2017 | September 2017 |
| Cash | \$ 149.6 | \$ 1.0 | \$ 1.3 |
| Trade debtors | 35.7 | — | — |
| Stocks | 153.2 | — | — |
| Intangible assets | 919.5 | 64.5 | 113.5 |
| Goodwill (non-tax deductible) ⁽³⁾ | 248.6 | 18.0 | 11.4 |
| Other assets, current and non-current | 25.8 | 0.4 | 0.1 |
| Total assets acquired | 1,532.4 | 83.9 | 126.3 |
| Current liabilities | 109.4 | 12.0 | 14.5 |
| Other liabilities (non-current) | 33.3 | — | — |
| Deferred taxation liabilities, net (non-current) | 175.8 | 16.7 | 8.7 |
| Contingent consideration (non-current) | — | 12.8 | 35.0 |
| Total debt | 366.3 | — | 30.0 |
| Total liabilities assumed | 684.8 | 41.5 | 88.2 |
| Net assets acquired | \$ 847.6 | \$ 42.4 | \$ 38.1 |

- (1) Of the \$42.4 million net assets acquired for Ocera, \$40.5 million and \$1.9 million was paid during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 and fiscal 2018, respectively.
- (2) During fiscal 2018, the Group reduced the contingent consideration liability related to this acquisition to zero through the recognition of a \$35.0 million fair value adjustment. Refer to Note 29 for further information.
- (3) Refer to Note 17 for further information relating to the full goodwill impairment in fiscal 2018.

The following reconciles the total consideration to net assets acquired:

| | Sucampo | Ocera ⁽¹⁾ | InfaCare |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Total consideration, net of cash | \$ 698.0 | \$ 63.4 | \$ 71.8 |
| Plus: cash assumed in acquisition | 149.6 | 1.0 | 1.3 |
| Total consideration | 847.6 | 64.4 | 73.1 |
| Less: non-cash contingent consideration | — | (22.0) | (35.0) |
| Net assets acquired | \$ 847.6 | \$ 42.4 | \$ 38.1 |

- (1) \$1.9 million of the total consideration, net of cash, was paid in fiscal 2018, subsequent to the Group's December 11, 2017 acquisition date.

Intangible assets acquired consist of the following:

| Acquisition | Intangible Asset Acquired | Amount | Amortization Period | Discount Rate | Segment |
|-------------|---|----------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Sucampo | Completed technology - Amitiza | \$ 634.0 | 9 years | 14.0% | Specialty Generics and Amitiza |
| Sucampo | Completed technology - Other | 11.0 | 8 years | 14.0% | Specialty Generics and Amitiza |
| Sucampo | In-process research and development - VTS-270 | 274.5 | Non-Amortizable | 15.0% | Specialty Brands |
| Ocera | In-process research and development - MNK-6105/6106 | 64.5 | Non-Amortizable | 15.5% | Specialty Brands |
| InfaCare | In-process research and development - stansoporfin | 113.5 | Non-Amortizable | 13.5% | Specialty Brands |

The fair value of the intangible assets was determined using the income approach. The fair value of the IPR&D, completed technology and trademark was determined using the income approach, which is a valuation technique that provides an estimate of fair value of the assets based on the market participant expectations of cash flows the asset would generate. The discount rates were developed after assigning a probability of success to achieving the projected cash flows based on the current stage of development, inherent uncertainty in the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approval process and risks associated with commercialization of a new product. Based on the Group's preliminary estimate, the excess of purchase price over net

tangible and intangible assets acquired resulted in goodwill, which represents future product development, the assembled workforce, and the tax status of the transaction. The goodwill is not deductible for U.S. income tax purposes.

Financial Results - The amount of turnover and operating losses included in the Group's fiscal 2018 consolidated profit and loss account related to the Sucampo Acquisition were \$190.5 million and \$369.1 million, respectively. Included within Sucampo's results was \$62.9 million of amortization associated with intangibles recognized from this acquisition and \$118.8 million of expense associated with fair value adjustments of acquired inventory. During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group in total recognized \$120.8 million and \$13.7 million, respectively, of expense associated with fair value adjustments of acquired inventory. This expense was included within cost of sales.

Acquisition-Related Costs - Acquisition-related costs incurred for each of the acquisitions discussed above were as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Sucampo | \$ 5.2 | \$ 4.2 |
| Ocera | 0.5 | 0.9 |
| InfaCare | — | 1.2 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Total acquisitions-related costs | <u>\$ 5.8</u> | <u>\$ 6.5</u> |

License Agreements

CPP

In April 2018, the Group exercised the option under its collaborative agreement with CPP to negotiate terms of an exclusive license to commercialize CPP-1X/sulindac in North America. In addition, the Group provided CPP with a \$10.0 million upfront R&D payment for expenses related to the FAP pivotal trial incurred during the "Negotiation Period," or the period from the exercise date through the execution of such license agreement. CPP shall return to the Group any portion of the R&D payment that is not utilized during the Negotiation Period. Of the \$10.0 million upfront payment, \$7.3 million was utilized during fiscal 2018 and recorded as R&D expense within the consolidated profit and loss account. The remaining \$2.7 million was included in debtors falling due within one year on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018.

In August 2018, the license agreement with CPP was executed and the Group paid \$5.0 million upfront with cash on hand and gained exclusive rights to develop and commercialize the product in North America, if approved. The agreement includes additional payments of up to \$185.0 million dependent on developmental, regulatory and turnover milestones, subject to reduction up to \$15.0 million related to amounts provided by the Group in advance of entering into this agreement, and provides for both parties' reimbursement of R&D expenses from future profits. Following the commercialization of the product, CPP and the Group will share profits in accordance with the agreement. The Group will manage the development of the product in North America.

Xenon Gas for Inhalation

In October 2017, the Group entered into a licensing agreement for development and commercialization of NeuroproteXeon Inc.'s ("NeuroproteXeon" and "the Xenon Licensing Agreement") investigational, pharmaceutical-grade xenon gas for inhalation therapy being evaluated to improve survival and functional outcomes for patients resuscitated after a cardiac arrest. If approved, xenon gas for inhalation will expand the Group's portfolio of hospital drug-device combination products providing therapies for critically ill patients. The Group paid \$10.0 million upfront with cash on hand to reimburse NeuroproteXeon for certain product development costs, and gained exclusive rights to commercialize the therapy, if approved, in the U.S., Canada, Japan and Australia. The Xenon Licensing Agreement includes additional payments of up to \$25.0 million dependent on developmental, regulatory and turnover milestones. In addition, NeuroproteXeon will receive tiered royalties on applicable worldwide turnover and a transfer price for commercial product supply. NeuroproteXeon will continue to be responsible for the cost of development and will manage the development of the product in collaboration with the Group. During fiscal 2018, the Group paid a milestone payment of \$5.0 million related to the first patient enrolled in a Phase 3 trial. The initial \$10.0 million upfront cash payment and the \$5.0 million milestone payment were both recorded within R&D expense during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 and fiscal 2018, respectively. Of the remaining \$20.0 million additional payments, certain payments may be expensed as R&D, cost of sales, or capitalized as an intangible asset dependent upon the successful completion of certain milestone events.

Mesoblast

In January 2017, \$21.5 million of consideration was remitted to Mesoblast in exchange for equity shares and rights to a nine month exclusivity period related to any potential commercial and development agreements the Group may enter into for Mesoblast's therapy products used to treat acute graft versus host disease and/or chronic lower back pain. As a result of this transaction the Group recorded an available for sale investment of \$19.7 million included within debtors falling due within one year and an intangible asset of \$1.8 million in the consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2017. This intangible asset was fully amortized as of December 29, 2017 as the nine month exclusivity period had ended. During fiscal 2018, all of the Group's shares were sold for gross proceeds of \$25.5 million resulting in a \$3.4 million gain being recognized within other income (loss), net in the consolidated profit and loss account.

Ofirmev

As part of the acquisition of Cadence Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Cadence" or "Cadence Acquisition") in March 2014, the Group acquired the exclusive development and commercialization rights to Ofirmev[®] (acetaminophen) injection ("Ofirmev") in the U.S. and Canada, as well as the rights to the patents and technology, which were originally in-licensed by Cadence from Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("BMS") in March 2006. BMS sublicensed these rights to Cadence under a license agreement with SCR Pharmatop S.A. ("Pharmatop"), and the Group has the right to grant sublicenses to third parties. Under this license agreement, the Group made the final milestone payment of \$15.0 million in fiscal 2018. In addition, the Group is obligated to pay royalties on turnover of the product. During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group paid royalties of \$76.9 million and \$68.6 million, respectively, which were recorded within cost of sales in the consolidated profit and loss account.

Assertio Therapeutics, Inc. (formerly known as Depomed, Inc.)

In 2009, the Group licensed worldwide rights to utilize Assertio Therapeutics, Inc. (formerly known as Depomed, Inc.) Acuform gastric retentive drug delivery technology for the exclusive development of four products. Under this license agreement, the Group may be obligated to pay up to \$64.0 million in development milestone payments. Through fiscal 2018, approximately \$22.0 million of these payments have been made by the Group, and as of December 28, 2018, the Group has no remaining obligations under this arrangement. During fiscal 2014, upon approval by the FDA for XARTEMIS[™] XR (oxycodone HCl and acetaminophen) extended release tablets CII ("Xartemis"), the Group made a milestone payment of \$10.0 million, which was capitalized as an intangible asset. During the three months ended December 30, 2016, the Group elected to discontinue this product and recorded a \$7.3 million non-restructuring impairment charge associated with the Xartemis intangible asset.

Advanced Accelerator Applications

In 2007, the Group's Nuclear Imaging business entered into a license agreement with BioSynthema, Inc. ("BioSynthema"), which was subsequently amended in 2010 when Advanced Accelerator Applications ("AAA") acquired BioSynthema. Pursuant to the amended agreement, upon the first commercial turnover of Lutathera[®] ("Lutathera"), AAA is to provide the Group with a royalty based on turnover of the product through January 1, 2020. In early 2018, the FDA approved Lutathera for treatment of gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors and commercial turnover commenced. During fiscal 2018, in relation to this agreement, the Group recognized royalty income of \$15.5 million, which was recognized within other income (loss), net in the consolidated profit and loss account.

9. Interest Payable and Similar Charges

Interest payable and similar charges were comprised of:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Interest on debt repayable within five years, otherwise than by installment | \$ 184.1 | \$ 129.4 |
| Interest on debt repayable beyond five years, otherwise than by installment | 37.9 | 134.3 |
| Interest on debt repayable beyond five years, by installment | 110.7 | 91.1 |
| Amortization of debt issue costs | 16.2 | 21.7 |
| Capitalized interest | (6.8) | (8.0) |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | 28.1 | 91.9 |
| Interest payable and similar charges | <u>\$ 370.2</u> | <u>\$ 460.4</u> |

(1) Includes other non-cash interest and Section 453a interest.

10. Taxation

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the TCJA. The TCJA reduces the U.S. federal corporate statutory rate from 35% to 21%, requires companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries of U.S. entities and creates new taxes on certain foreign sourced earnings. As of December 28, 2018, the Group has completed its accounting for all of the tax effects of the TCJA.

During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 the Group recorded a deferred taxation credit of \$444.8 million for the provisional estimate of the remeasurement of its net U.S. deferred tax liabilities for the reduction in the U.S. federal corporate statutory tax rate to 21%. The provisional estimate was affected by other analyses related to the TCJA, including, but not limited to, having a U.S. tax return year that straddles the effective date of the statutory rate change and that is different than the Group's financial statement year. During fiscal 2018, on the basis of additional analysis related to certain tax calculations, the Group recognized an additional deferred taxation credit of \$8.5 million, impacting the effective tax rate by 0.2%.

The one-time transition tax under the TCJA is based upon the amount of post-1986 cumulative undistributed earnings of certain of the Group's subsidiaries which was deferred from U.S. income tax under previous U.S. law. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group estimated this item would not result in any current or future tax. During fiscal 2018, no adjustments to the one-time transition tax have been made.

TCJA subjects a U.S. shareholder to current tax on global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") earned by certain foreign subsidiaries. The FASB Staff Question & Answer Topic 740 No. 5, Accounting for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income, states that an entity can make an accounting policy election to either recognize deferred taxes for temporary differences expected to reverse as GILTI in future years or provide for the taxation charge related to GILTI in the year the tax is incurred. The Group has elected to recognize the tax on GILTI as a period expense in the period the tax is incurred.

The U.K. and non-U.K. components of income before income taxation were as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| U.K. | \$ (233.7) | \$ (263.2) |
| Non-U.K. | (3,802.0) | 535.8 |
| | <u>\$ (4,035.7)</u> | <u>\$ 272.6</u> |

Significant components of taxation related to ordinary activities were as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Current: | | |
| U.K. | \$ (0.2) | \$ 0.4 |
| Non-U.K. ⁽¹⁾ | 113.0 | 135.2 |
| Current taxation charge | <u>112.8</u> | <u>135.6</u> |
| Deferred: | | |
| U.K. | 1.4 | — |
| Non-U.K. | (542.9) | (1,909.6) |
| Deferred taxation (credit) | <u>(541.5)</u> | <u>(1,909.6)</u> |
| | <u>\$ (428.7)</u> | <u>\$ (1,774.0)</u> |

(1) Non-U.K. taxation includes \$7.6 million of taxation credit and \$3.9 million of taxation charge, of Irish corporation taxation charges for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

The fiscal 2018 U.K. current taxation credit reflects a taxation credit of \$8.5 million from utilization of net operating loss carryforwards. The fiscal 2018 non-U.K. current taxation charge reflects a taxation credit of \$13.7 million from utilization of net operating loss carryforwards.

The fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 U.K. current taxation charge reflects a taxation credit of \$14.3 million from utilization of net operating losses. The fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 non-U.K. current taxation charge reflects a taxation credit of \$57.5 million from utilization of net operating losses and \$7.6 million of U.S. credits. In addition, the non-U.K. current taxation charge includes a tax credit of \$27.2 million related to carryback claims filed during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. The U.S. credit utilization is comprised of credit carryforwards and credits generated during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017.

During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 net cash payments for income taxes were \$12.4 million and \$169.0 million, respectively.

The Group has a provincial tax holiday in Canada that expires on April 1, 2027. The tax holiday reduced non-U.K. taxation charge by \$1.0 million and \$1.8 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

The reconciliation between U.K. taxation at the statutory rate and the Group's taxation on ordinary activities is as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Taxation charge at U.K. statutory taxation rate ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (767.0) | \$ 51.8 |
| Adjustments to reconcile to taxation charge: | | |
| Rate difference between U.K. and non-U.K. jurisdictions ⁽²⁾ | (240.9) | (391.3) |
| Valuation allowances, nonrecurring | — | (3.7) |
| Adjustments to accrued taxation liabilities and uncertain tax positions | 60.1 | 10.3 |
| Interest and penalties on accrued taxation liabilities and uncertain tax positions | 13.1 | — |
| Investment in partnership | — | (12.7) |
| Credits, principally research and orphan drug ⁽³⁾ | (25.9) | (14.9) |
| Impairments, nondeductible | 788.7 | 75.3 |
| Permanently nondeductible and nontaxable items | 10.7 | 8.8 |
| Release of disproportionate tax effects lodged in OCI | — | (2.4) |
| Divestitures ⁽⁴⁾ | (2.7) | 18.2 |
| U.S. Tax Reform ⁽⁵⁾ | (8.5) | (456.9) |
| Legal Entity Reorganization ⁽⁶⁾ | (256.0) | (1,054.8) |
| Other | (0.3) | (1.7) |
| Taxation credit | <u>\$ (428.7)</u> | <u>\$ (1,774.0)</u> |

(1) The statutory tax rate reflects the U.K. statutory tax rate of 19% for fiscal 2018 and for the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017.

- (2) Includes the impact of certain recurring valuation allowances for U.K. and non-U.K. jurisdictions.
- (3) During fiscal 2018, the research and orphan drug credits increased in conjunction with the Group's increased investment in qualified research.
- (4) During fiscal 2018, the Group completed the sale of a portion of its Hemostasis business. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group completed the sale of the Intrathecal Therapy Business.
- (5) For fiscal 2018, the Group completed its analysis of the TCJA and recognized an additional taxation credit. Other line items, to the extent U.S. related, are reflected at the current U.S. statutory income tax rate of 21%. For the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the taxation credit reflects the redetermination of the Group's net deferred taxation liabilities as a result of the new U.S. statutory income tax rate of 21% at the date of enactment. Other line items, to the extent U.S. related, are reflected at the former U.S. statutory income tax of 35%.
- (6) Associated unrecognized tax benefit is netted within this line.

The rate difference between U.K. and non-U.K. jurisdictions changed from \$391.3 million of taxation credit to \$240.9 million of taxation credit for the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 to fiscal 2018, respectively. The \$150.4 million decrease in the taxation credit included a decrease of \$80.2 million to the tax credit attributable to the impact of U.S. Tax Reform, a \$69.9 million decrease attributed to the sale of the Nuclear Imaging business during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, a \$69.6 million decrease attributed to the inclusion of an additional three month period in the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 as compared to fiscal 2018, a \$34.5 million decrease attributed to a \$207.0 million goodwill impairment in the Specialty Generics segment during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, and a decrease of \$8.7 million related to recent acquisitions and changes in operating income; partially offset by a \$90.3 million increase attributable to the non-restructuring impairment charges in fiscal 2018, and a \$22.2 million increase attributable to the divestiture of the Intrathecal Therapy business in fiscal 2017 and of the PreveLeak and Recothrom assets in fiscal 2018.

During fiscal 2018, the Group initiated a reorganization of its intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership in response to the changing global tax environment. As a result, the Group recognized a current taxation charge of \$25.5 million and a deferred taxation credit of \$281.5 million with a corresponding reduction to net deferred tax liabilities. The reduction in net deferred tax liabilities is comprised of a \$310.6 million decrease in interest-bearing deferred tax obligations, a \$58.9 million increase in deferred tax liabilities associated with its investment in partnership, a \$58.9 million decrease in deferred tax liabilities predominately associated with intangible assets, a \$39.7 million increase related to a change in valuation allowances, a \$9.3 million decrease in various other net deferred tax liabilities and a \$1.3 million decrease associated with generation of tax loss and credit carryforwards.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Group's unrecognized tax benefits, excluding interest:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Balance at beginning of fiscal year | \$ 182.5 | \$ 114.8 |
| Additions related to current year tax positions | 19.6 | 84.9 |
| Additions related to prior period tax positions | 125.1 | 0.3 |
| Reductions related to prior period tax positions | (32.7) | (14.7) |
| Reductions related to disposition transactions | — | — |
| Settlements | (2.0) | — |
| Lapse of statute of limitations | (4.8) | (2.8) |
| Balance at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 287.7</u> | <u>\$ 182.5</u> |

Unrecognized tax benefits, excluding interest were reported in the following consolidated balance sheet captions in the amount shown:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Creditors (amounts falling due within one year) | \$ 1.0 | \$ 1.5 |
| Creditors (amounts falling due after one year) | 189.9 | 82.6 |
| Provisions for liabilities | 96.8 | 98.4 |
| | <u>\$ 287.7</u> | <u>\$ 182.5</u> |

Included within total unrecognized tax benefits as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017 were \$275.8 million and \$180.8 million, respectively, of unrecognized tax benefits, which if favorably settled would benefit the effective tax rate. The remaining unrecognized tax benefits for each period would be offset by the write-off of related deferred and other tax assets, if recognized. During fiscal 2018, the Group recorded \$33.2 million of additional interest and penalties through taxation and acquisition accounting and decreased interest \$3.2 million related to prior periods, settlements and lapse of statute of limitations. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group had a decrease of interest and penalties of \$0.2

million. The total amount of accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions was \$37.1 million and \$7.1 million, during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

It is reasonably possible that within the next twelve months, as a result of the resolution of various U.K. and non-U.K. examinations and appeals and the expiration of various statutes of limitation, that the unrecognized tax benefits could decrease by up to \$136.9 million. Interest and penalties could decrease by up to \$32.8 million.

Taxation payable, including uncertain tax positions and related interest accruals, was reported in the following consolidated balance sheet captions in the amounts shown.

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Creditors (amounts falling due within one year) | \$ 25.0 | \$ 15.8 |
| Creditors (amounts falling due after one year) | 228.0 | 94.1 |
| | <u>\$ 253.0</u> | <u>\$ 109.9</u> |

Taxation receivables and payments associated with deferred intercompany transactions are included in the following consolidated balance sheet captions in the amounts shown.

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Debtors falling due within one year | \$ 16.2 | \$ 6.1 |
| Debtors falling due after one year | 3.0 | — |
| | <u>\$ 19.2</u> | <u>\$ 6.1</u> |

Certain of the Group's subsidiaries continue to be subject to examination by the IRS for tax years as early as 2014. As of December 28, 2018, the primary unresolved issue relates to transfer pricing, which could have a significant impact to the consolidated financial statements if not resolved favorably. The Group believes its allowances for income tax contingencies are adequate. The Group has not received a proposed assessment for the unresolved issues and does not expect a final resolution of these issues in the next 12 months. In addition, the earliest open years for state tax jurisdictions are 2009 and a number of tax periods from 2013 to present are subject to examination by tax authorities in various jurisdictions, including Ireland, Luxembourg, Switzerland and the U.K.

Deferred taxation results from temporary differences between the amount of assets and liabilities recognized for financial reporting and tax purposes. The components of deferred taxation at the end of each period were as follows:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Deferred tax assets: | | |
| Accrued liabilities and reserves | \$ 56.3 | \$ 62.7 |
| Tax loss and credit carryforwards | 1,987.8 | 1,734.5 |
| Intangible assets | 757.7 | 575.1 |
| Other | 204.6 | 113.3 |
| | <u>3,006.4</u> | <u>2,485.6</u> |
| Deferred tax liabilities: | | |
| Intangible assets | (264.7) | (181.0) |
| Interest-bearing deferred tax obligation | (227.5) | (553.5) |
| Investment in partnership | (170.2) | (108.8) |
| Other | (42.9) | (47.0) |
| | <u>(705.3)</u> | <u>(890.3)</u> |
| Deferred taxation before valuation allowances | 2,301.1 | 1,595.3 |
| Valuation allowances | (2,604.9) | (2,267.9) |
| Deferred taxation | <u>\$ (303.8)</u> | <u>\$ (672.6)</u> |

The deferred tax asset valuation allowances of \$2,604.9 million and \$2,267.9 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively, relate primarily to the uncertainty of the utilization of certain deferred tax assets, driven by

U.K. and non-U.K. net operating losses, credits and intangible assets. The Group believes that it will generate sufficient future taxable income to realize the tax benefits related to the remaining net deferred tax assets.

Deferred taxation activity for fiscal 2018 was as follows:

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ (672.6) |
| Provisions | 542.0 |
| Acquisitions | (169.3) |
| Currency translation and other | (3.9) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ (303.8)</u> |

Deferred taxation was reported in the following consolidated balance sheet captions in the amounts shown:

| | <u>December 28, 2018</u> | <u>December 29, 2017</u> |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Debtors (falling due after one year) | \$ 20.5 | \$ 16.4 |
| Provision for liabilities | (324.3) | (689.0) |
| | <u>\$ (303.8)</u> | <u>\$ (672.6)</u> |

Non-current deferred tax liability decreased from \$689.0 million as of December 29, 2017 to \$324.3 million as of December 28, 2018, primarily due to \$281.5 million of decreases associated with the deferred taxation credit recognized from the reorganization of the Group's intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership, \$135.9 million of decreases predominately related to the generation of net operating losses and other operational activity, \$49.1 million of decreases related to impairments, \$28.9 million of decreases associated with the amortization of intangibles, \$23.6 million of decreases associated with inventory step up amortization, \$8.5 million of decreases associated with the impact of U.S. Tax Reform and \$6.5 million of decreases related to reductions of deferred tax assets associated with legal settlements. These decreases are partially offset by \$169.3 million of increases related to recent acquisitions.

The sale of a portion of the Hemostasis business, inclusive of the PreveLeak and Recothrom products, was completed on March 16, 2018. This divestiture resulted in a net deferred tax liability decrease of \$2.7 million. A significant component of this decrease includes a decrease of \$2.7 million of deferred tax liability associated with inventories. In addition, there was a decrease of \$1.5 million associated with other deferred tax assets, a decrease of \$2.7 million of deferred tax assets associated with tax loss and credit carryforwards, and a decrease of \$4.2 million of deferred tax assets associated with intangible assets, all of which were offset by a reduction in valuation allowance of \$8.4 million.

The Sucampo Acquisition resulted in a net deferred tax liability increase of \$175.8 million. Significant components of this increase include \$179.3 million of deferred tax liabilities associated with intangible assets and a \$25.7 million deferred tax liability associated with inventories. The increase in deferred tax liabilities is partially offset by \$25.1 million of deferred tax assets associated with tax loss and credit carryforwards, and various other net deferred tax assets of \$4.1 million.

The Group refined its acquisition accounting estimate associated with the measurement of its acquired Ocera net deferred tax liabilities in fiscal 2018, resulting in a decrease to the acquired net deferred tax liabilities from \$23.2 million to \$16.7 million prior to recording the impact from the TCJA.

As of December 28, 2018, the Group had approximately \$1,817.8 million of net operating loss carryforwards in certain non-U.K. jurisdictions measured at the applicable statutory rates, of which \$1,484.4 million have no expiration and the remaining \$333.4 million will expire in future years through 2039. The Group had \$108.2 million of U.K. net operating loss carryforwards measured at the applicable statutory rates as of December 28, 2018, which have no expiration date.

As of December 28, 2018, the Group also had \$61.8 million of tax credits available to reduce future income taxes payable, primarily in jurisdictions within the U.S., of which \$4.6 million have no expiration and the remainder will expire in future years through 2039.

As of December 28, 2018, the Group's financial reporting basis in international subsidiaries that may be subject to tax was in excess of its corresponding tax basis by \$41.6 million. Such excess amount is considered to be indefinitely reinvested and it is not practicable to determine the cumulative amount of tax liability that would arise if this indefinitely reinvested amount were realized due to a variety of factors including the complexity of the Group's legal entity structure as well as the timing, extent, and nature of any hypothetical realization. The net increase, as compared to the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, was attributable to the finalization of the impacts of the TCJA as well as income and losses attributed to current year

activity. The Group has recorded a deferred tax liability of \$9.1 million for amounts not considered to be indefinitely reinvested.

11. (Loss) Earnings per Ordinary Share

Basic (loss) earnings per share is computed by dividing (loss) profit after taxation by the number of weighted-average shares outstanding during the period. Diluted (loss) earnings per share was computed using the weighted-average shares outstanding and, if dilutive, potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Potential ordinary shares represent the incremental ordinary shares issuable for restricted share units and share option exercises. The Group calculated the dilutive effect of outstanding restricted share units and share options on (loss) earnings per share by application of the treasury stock method.

Dilutive securities, including participating securities, are not included in the computation of loss per share when the Group reports a net loss from continuing operations as the impact would be anti-dilutive.

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| (Loss) earnings per share numerator: | | |
| (Loss) profit from ordinary operations attributable to common shareholders | \$ (3,621.9) | \$ 1,659.8 |
| Profit from discontinued operations | 14.9 | 386.8 |
| (Loss) profit attributable to common shareholders | <u>\$ (3,607.0)</u> | <u>\$ 2,046.6</u> |
| Earnings per share denominator: | | |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding - basic | 84.0 | 99.3 |
| Impact of dilutive securities | — | 0.4 |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding - diluted | <u>84.0</u> | <u>99.7</u> |
| Basic (loss) earnings per share attributable to common shareholders: | | |
| (Loss) profit from ordinary activities | \$ (43.12) | \$ 16.72 |
| Profit from discontinued operations | 0.18 | 3.90 |
| (Loss) profit attributable to common shareholders | <u>\$ (42.94)</u> | <u>\$ 20.61</u> |
| Diluted (loss) earnings per share attributable to common shareholders: | | |
| (Loss) profit from ordinary activities | \$ (43.12) | \$ 16.65 |
| Profit from discontinued operations | 0.18 | 3.88 |
| (Loss) profit attributable to common shareholders | <u>\$ (42.94)</u> | <u>\$ 20.53</u> |

The computation of diluted (loss) earnings per share for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 excludes approximately 3.3 million and 4.2 million, respectively, of equity awards because the effect would have been anti-dilutive. As the Group incurred a net loss in fiscal 2018, there was no allocation of the undistributed loss to participating securities because the effect would have been anti-dilutive to basic and diluted earnings per share.

12. Share Plans

Total share-based compensation cost was \$34.6 million and \$70.2 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. These amounts are generally included within D&A expenses in the profit and loss account. The Group recognized a related taxation credit associated with this expense of zero and \$14.9 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the \$14.9 million taxation credit was comprised of \$19.9 million associated with amortization and net stock exercises, partially offset by \$5.0 million associated with U.S. Tax Reform re-measurement.

Stock Compensation Plans

The Group has adopted and amended its Mallinckrodt Pharmaceuticals Stock and Incentive Plan over the years which provides for the award of share options, share appreciation rights, annual performance bonuses, long-term performance awards, restricted units, restricted shares, deferred share units, promissory shares and other share-based awards (collectively, "Awards").

The maximum number of common shares to be issued as Awards, subject to adjustment as provided under the terms of the respective plans are as follows:

| | Maximum Number of Common Shares to be Issued as Awards (in millions) |
|-----------|---|
| 2013 Plan | 5.7 |
| 2015 Plan | 17.8 |
| 2018 Plan | 26.8 |

As of December 28, 2018, all equity awards held by the Group's employees were converted from equity awards issued by Questcor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Questcor"), acquired during fiscal 2014, or granted under the aforementioned plans.

Share options. Share options are granted to purchase the Group's ordinary shares at prices that are equal to the fair market value of the shares on the date the share option is granted. Share options generally vest in equal annual installments over a period of four years and expire ten years after the date of grant. The grant-date fair value of share options, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period. Forfeitures are estimated based on historical experience.

Share option activity and information was as follows:

| | Share Options | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years) | Aggregate Intrinsic Value |
|--|----------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|
| Outstanding as of September 30, 2016 | 3,421,856 | \$ 61.17 | | |
| Granted | 1,723,274 | 51.59 | | |
| Exercised | (129,987) | 48.56 | | |
| Expired/Forfeited | (371,159) | 68.27 | | |
| Outstanding as of December 29, 2017 | 4,643,984 | 57.78 | | |
| Granted | 3,159,521 | 13.92 | | |
| Exercised | (39,949) | 32.00 | | |
| Expired/Forfeited | (756,505) | 52.63 | | |
| Outstanding as of December 28, 2018 | <u>7,007,051</u> | 38.74 | 4.8 | \$ 6.5 |
| Vested and unvested expected to vest as of December 28, 2018 | <u>6,114,782</u> | 39.94 | 7.6 | \$ 5.5 |
| Exercisable at December 28, 2018 | <u>2,414,968</u> | 55.24 | 4.9 | 0.1 |

As of December 28, 2018, there was \$29.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested share option awards, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.4 years.

The grant date fair value of share options has been estimated using the Black-Scholes pricing model. Use of a valuation model requires management to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. The expected volatility assumption is based on the historical and implied volatility of the Group's peer group with similar business models. The expected life assumption is based on the contractual and vesting term of the share option, employee exercise patterns and employee post-vesting termination behavior. The expected annual dividend per share is based on the Group's current intentions regarding payment of cash dividends. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed at the date of grant. The weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes pricing model for shares granted, along with the weighted-average grant-date fair value, were as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Expected share price volatility | 38% | 36% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 2.64% | 2.00% |
| Expected annual dividend per share | —% | —% |
| Expected life of options (in years) | 5.3 | 5.3 |
| Fair value per option | \$ 5.32 | \$ 18.36 |

During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the total intrinsic value of options exercised was \$0.2 million and \$1.7 million, respectively, and the related taxation credit was \$0.1 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

Restricted share units. Recipients of restricted share units ("RSUs") have no voting rights and receive dividend equivalent units which vest upon the vesting of the related shares. RSUs generally vest in equal annual installments over a period of four years. Restrictions on RSUs lapse upon normal retirement, death or disability of the employee. The grant-date fair value of RSUs, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the service period. The fair market value of RSUs granted is determined based on the market value of the Group's ordinary shares on the date of grant for periods after the Group's separation from Covidien plc ("Covidien") in fiscal 2013.

RSU activity was as follows:

| | Shares | Weighted- Average Grant-Date Fair Value |
|--|-----------|--|
| Non-vested as of September 30, 2016 | 894,459 | \$ 71.03 |
| Granted | 692,013 | 51.71 |
| Vested | (321,637) | 64.29 |
| Forfeited | (159,069) | 73.90 |
| Non-vested as of December 29, 2017 | 1,105,766 | 60.08 |
| Granted | 1,222,568 | 14.58 |
| Vested | (433,354) | 57.93 |
| Forfeited | (209,879) | 44.38 |
| Non-vested as of December 28, 2018 | 1,685,101 | 29.54 |

The total fair value of Mallinckrodt plc RSU awards granted during fiscal 2018 was \$17.8 million. The total vest date fair value of Mallinckrodt RSUs vested during fiscal 2018 was \$25.1 million. As of December 28, 2018, there was \$29.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested RSUs granted. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.2 years.

Performance share units. Similar to recipients of RSUs, recipients of performance share units ("PSUs") have no voting rights and receive dividend equivalent units. The grant date fair value of PSUs, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is generally recognized as expense on a straight-line basis from the grant date through the end of the performance period. The vesting of PSUs and related dividend equivalent units is generally based on various performance metrics and relative total shareholder return (total shareholder return for the Group as compared to total shareholder return of the PSU peer group), measured over a three-year performance period. The PSU peer group is comprised of various healthcare companies which replicate the Group's mix of businesses. Depending on performance during the performance period, a recipient of the award is entitled to receive a number of ordinary shares equal to a percentage, ranging from 0% to 200%, of the award granted.

PSU activity is as follows:

| | Shares ⁽¹⁾ | Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value |
|--|-----------------------|--|
| Non-vested as of September 30, 2016 | 266,645 | \$ 88.59 |
| Granted | 348,963 | 51.73 |
| Forfeited | (49,603) | 106.45 |
| Vested | (61,554) | 62.65 |
| Non-vested as of December 29, 2017 | 504,451 | 64.44 |
| Granted | 770,714 | 13.80 |
| Forfeited | (89,614) | 59.18 |
| Vested | (24,022) | 98.27 |
| Non-vested as of December 28, 2018 | 1,161,529 | 28.61 |

(1) The number of shares disclosed within this table are at the target number of 100%.

The Group generally uses the Monte Carlo model to estimate the probability of satisfying the performance criteria and the resulting fair value of PSU awards. The assumptions used in the Monte Carlo model for PSUs granted during each period were as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Expected stock price volatility | 57% | 48% |
| Peer group stock price volatility | 39% | 40% |
| Correlation of returns | 2% | 17% |

The weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of PSUs granted was \$13.80 during fiscal 2018. As of December 28, 2018, there was \$12.6 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to PSUs, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.9 years.

Restricted stock awards. Recipients of restricted stock awards ("RSAs") pertain solely to converted awards from Questcor, which were converted at identical terms to their original award. The converted RSAs maintain voting rights and a non-forfeitable right to receive dividends. RSAs are subject to accelerated vesting as prescribed by the terms of the original award based on a change in control, all of which have vested as of December 28, 2018. Restrictions on RSAs lapse upon normal retirement, death or disability of the employee. The grant-date fair value of RSAs, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the service period. The weighted average grant-date fair value per share is \$70.88.

| | Shares |
|--|---------|
| Non-vested as of September 30, 2016 | 16,866 |
| Vested | (9,057) |
| Forfeited | (3,134) |
| Non-vested as of December 29, 2017 | 4,675 |
| Vested | (3,970) |
| Forfeited | (705) |
| Non-vested as of December 28, 2018 | — |

The total vest date fair value of Mallinckrodt restricted share awards vested during fiscal 2018 was \$0.2 million.

Employee Stock Purchase Plans

Effective March 16, 2016, upon approval by the shareholders of Mallinckrodt, the Group adopted a new qualified Mallinckrodt Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). Substantially all full-time employees of the Group's U.S. subsidiaries

and employees of certain qualified non-U.S. subsidiaries are eligible to participate in the ESPP. Eligible employees authorize payroll deductions to be made to purchase shares at 15% below the market price at the beginning or end of an offering period. Employees are eligible to authorize withholdings such that purchases of shares may amount to \$25,000 of fair market value for each calendar year as prescribed by Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Section 423. Mallinckrodt has elected to deliver shares under the period by utilizing treasury stock accumulated by the Group.

Prior to the first offering period of the ESPP (July 1, 2016), the Group maintained a non-qualified employee stock purchase plan ("the Old ESPP"). Substantially all full-time employees of the Group's U.S. subsidiaries and employees of certain qualified non-U.S. subsidiaries were eligible to participate in the Old ESPP. Eligible employees authorized payroll deductions to be made for the purchase of shares. The Group matched a portion of the employee contribution by contributing an additional 15% of the employee's payroll deduction up to a \$25,000 per employee annual contribution. All shares purchased under the Old ESPP were purchased on the open market by a designated broker.

13. Loss Attributable to Mallinckrodt plc

In accordance with Section 304(2) of the Companies Act 2014, the Group is availing itself of the exemption from presenting and filing its parent company profit and loss account. The Company's loss as determined in accordance with FRS 102 was \$3,615.8 million and \$334.5 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

14. Directors' Remuneration

Directors' remuneration is set forth in the table below. Mr. Trudeau, the Group's President and Chief Executive Officer and Director, is not compensated for his services as a director. Accordingly, the amounts below for "Managerial Services" include compensation for Mr. Trudeau's services as President and Chief Executive Officer. The amounts below also include compensation for all non-executive directors in their capacities as such (referred to as "Director Services").

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Director Services | | |
| Fees paid in cash | \$ 1.1 | \$ 1.3 |
| Benefits under long term incentive schemes ⁽¹⁾ | 2.2 | 4.5 |
| Total ⁽³⁾ | <u>3.3</u> | <u>5.8</u> |
| Managerial Services | | |
| Emoluments | \$ 3.0 | \$ 2.5 |
| Benefits under long term incentive schemes ⁽¹⁾ | 5.4 | 12.6 |
| Group contributions to savings plans and other ⁽²⁾ | 1.0 | 0.8 |
| Total ⁽³⁾ | <u>\$ 9.4</u> | <u>\$ 15.9</u> |

(1) Includes amounts expensed for outstanding equity awards.

(2) Includes amounts for contributions to retirement and supplemental savings plan, tax reimbursement payments and other benefits. Total contributions for retirement savings plans were less than \$0.1 million for both fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017.

(3) The gain on exercise of share options was zero for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 for both directors and managerial services, respectively.

Indemnification Agreements. Mallinckrodt plc has entered into deeds of indemnification with each of its directors and Secretary ("the Deeds of Indemnification"), and Mallinckrodt Brand Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Mallinckrodt plc ("Brand Pharma"), has entered into indemnification agreements with each of Mallinckrodt plc's directors and Secretary ("the Indemnification Agreements"). The Deeds of Indemnification and Indemnification Agreements provide, respectively, that Mallinckrodt plc and Brand Pharma will, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify each indemnitee against claims related to such indemnitee's service to Mallinckrodt, except (i) in respect of any claim as to which a final and non-appealable judgment is rendered against the indemnitee for an accounting of profits made from the purchase or sale by such indemnitee of securities of Mallinckrodt plc pursuant to the provisions of Section 16(b) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or similar provision of any federal, state or local laws; (ii) in respect of any claim as to which a court of competent jurisdiction has determined in a final and non-appealable judgment that indemnification is not

permitted under applicable law; or (iii) in respect of any claim as to which the indemnitee is convicted of a crime constituting a felony under the laws of the jurisdiction where the criminal action was brought (or, where a jurisdiction does not classify any crime as a felony, a crime for which the indemnitee is sentenced to death or imprisonment for a term exceeding one year).

15. Auditors' Remuneration

Auditors' remuneration was as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 ⁽¹⁾ | December 29, 2017 ⁽¹⁾ |
| Audit of the group accounts ⁽²⁾ | \$ 0.2 | \$ 0.2 |
| Other assurance services ⁽²⁾ | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| | <u>\$ 0.5</u> | <u>\$ 0.5</u> |

(1) No amounts were incurred for tax advisory or non-audit services.

(2) The Group incurred additional fees of \$12.8 million and \$10.2 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively, payable to affiliates of Deloitte Ireland LLP. These additional amounts reflect fees for professional services rendered, including audit fees payable to Deloitte & Touche LLP in the U.S. for the audit of the Group's consolidated financial statements.

16. Employees

The average number of persons, including executive directors, employed by the Group during the year was as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Manufacturing | 1,601 | 1,858 |
| Turnover, marketing and distribution | 884 | 1,115 |
| Research and development | 400 | 432 |
| General and administrative | 632 | 684 |
| | <u>3,517</u> | <u>4,089</u> |

Employee costs consisted of the following:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Wages and salaries | \$ 612.8 | \$ 809.6 |
| Social insurance costs | 35.8 | 44.5 |
| Pension and postretirement costs | 22.1 | 119.3 |
| | <u>\$ 670.7</u> | <u>\$ 973.4</u> |

For information on share based payments not included within the employee costs above, refer to Note 12.

17. Intangible Assets

Intangible asset activity for fiscal 2018 was as follows:

| | Goodwill | Completed Technology | Licenses | Trademarks | In-process Research and Development | Customer Relationships | Other | Total Intangible Assets |
|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------|----------|------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| Cost: | | | | | | | | |
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ 3,482.7 | \$ 9,882.8 | \$ 177.1 | \$ 117.1 | \$ 577.1 | \$ 29.5 | \$ 8.6 | \$ 14,274.9 |
| Additions | 241.6 | 645.0 | — | — | 274.5 | — | — | 1,161.1 |
| Write-off | (51.5) | (59.7) | (55.0) | — | — | — | (8.6) | (174.8) |
| Impairment | (3,672.8) | — | (2.0) | — | (218.3) | — | — | (3,893.1) |
| Currency translation | — | (0.2) | — | (0.2) | — | (2.0) | — | (2.4) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | \$ — | \$ 10,467.9 | \$ 120.1 | \$ 116.9 | \$ 633.3 | \$ 27.5 | \$ — | \$ 11,365.7 |
| Accumulated Amortization: | | | | | | | | |
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ — | \$ 2,260.8 | \$ 121.1 | \$ 14.5 | \$ — | \$ 12.2 | \$ 8.6 | \$ 2,417.2 |
| Amortization expense | — | 729.6 | 4.0 | 3.7 | — | 2.9 | — | 740.2 |
| Write-off | — | (9.8) | (55.0) | — | — | — | (8.6) | (73.4) |
| Currency translation | — | — | — | (0.1) | — | (1.0) | — | (1.1) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | \$ — | \$ 2,980.6 | \$ 70.1 | \$ 18.1 | \$ — | \$ 14.1 | \$ — | \$ 3,082.9 |
| Net book value: | | | | | | | | |
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ 3,482.7 | \$ 7,622.0 | \$ 56.0 | \$ 102.6 | \$ 577.1 | \$ 17.3 | \$ — | \$ 11,857.7 |
| As of December 28, 2018 | — | 7,487.3 | 50.0 | 98.8 | 633.3 | 13.4 | — | 8,282.8 |

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by segment were as follows:

| | December 28, 2018 | | December 29, 2017 | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Impairment | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Impairment |
| Specialty Brands | \$ 3,672.8 | \$ (3,672.8) | \$ 3,482.7 | \$ — |
| Specialty Generics and Amitiza | 207.0 | (207.0) | 207.0 | (207.0) |
| Total | \$ 3,879.8 | \$ (3,879.8) | \$ 3,689.7 | \$ (207.0) |

During fiscal 2018, the gross carrying value of goodwill in the Specialty Brands segment increased by \$190.1 million. The increase was primarily attributable to the Sucampo Acquisition, which yielded \$248.6 million of goodwill, partially offset by \$51.5 million of goodwill ascribed to the sale of a portion of the Group's Hemostasis business, inclusive of the PreveLeak and Recothrom products. The remaining change in goodwill was related to purchase accounting adjustments during the twelve month measurement period for previous acquisitions.

Goodwill Impairment Analysis

Fiscal Year ended December 28, 2018

The Group performed its annual goodwill impairment analysis for the Specialty Brands reporting unit as of the first day of the fourth quarter. The Group's 2018 annual assessment first considered its internally developed future cash flows, which reflect the Group's overall strategy, future growth and value proposition. There continues to be a disparity between the Group's anticipated future performance and present uncertainty reflected in its market capitalization, driven by a sustained decrease in its share price. The Group continues to believe that its share price has been adversely affected primarily by uncertainties regarding patient withdrawal issues impacting turnover of H.P. Acthar[®] Gel (repository corticotropin injection) ("H.P. Acthar Gel"), ongoing Inomax[®] (nitric oxide) gas, for inhalation ("Inomax") patent litigation and the perceived value of its various pipeline products. Given the passage of time since first experiencing a substantial decline in its share price during the three months ended December 29, 2017, and the fact that the aforementioned uncertainties are not expected to be resolved in the near-term, the Group's annual goodwill impairment analysis resulted in the recognition of a full goodwill impairment of \$3,672.8 million.

For purposes of the 2018 goodwill impairment assessment for the Specialty Brands reporting unit, the Group made various assumptions regarding estimated future cash flows, discount rate and other factors in determining the respective fair value of the reporting unit using the income approach. The projections of future cash flows were discounted based on a weighted average cost of capital of 12.5% that was determined from relevant market comparisons, adjusted upward for specific reporting unit risks. A terminal value growth rate was applied to the terminal year cash flows, representing the Group's estimate of stable cash flows. The fair value of the Specialty Brands reporting unit represents the sum of the discounted cash flows from the discrete period and the terminal year cash flows.

The Fifteen Months Ended December 29, 2017

The Specialty Generics reporting unit has experienced customer consolidation and increased competition that resulted in downward pressure to turnover and operating income in this reporting unit. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the FDA approved new products that were expected to compete with the Group's methylphenidate HCl extended-release tablets USP (CII) ("Methylphenidate ER") products and at that time one competitor had launched their Methylphenidate ER products. Additional products expected to compete with the Group's Methylphenidate ER products were launched during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. All of these products have a class AB rating compared with the class BX rating on the Group's Methylphenidate ER products. The Group determined that these events represented a triggering event and the Group performed an assessment of the goodwill associated with the Specialty Generics reporting unit as of December 30, 2016.

The Group's projections in the Specialty Generics reporting unit included long-term turnover and operating income at lower than historical levels primarily attributable to customer consolidation and increased competition, including the competition effects on Methylphenidate ER. The Group utilized a weighted average cost of capital of 9.5% which reflects the Group's risk premium associated with the projected cash flows. These assumptions resulted in a fair value of the Specialty Generics reporting unit that was less than its net book value. As this impairment analysis was performed prior to the Group's adoption of ASU 2017-04 in calendar 2017, the Group performed step two of the goodwill impairment test and recognized a \$207.0 million goodwill impairment in the Specialty Generics segment.

Long-Lived Asset Impairment Analysis

The Group recorded impairment charges totaling \$220.3 million and \$71.0 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. The fiscal 2018 impairment charge primarily related to MNK-1411 as a result of lower than previously anticipated pricing assumptions; and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 impairment charges primarily related to the Raplixa and Xartemis intangible assets, and were a result of lower than previously anticipated commercial opportunities for the product and discontinuation of the product, respectively. The valuation method used to approximate fair value in each of these periods was based on the estimated discounted cash flows for the respective asset.

Stanssoporfin

On May 3, 2018, in a joint meeting, the FDA's Gastrointestinal Drugs Advisory Committee and Pediatric Advisory Committee (the "Advisory Committee") recommended that the risk benefit profile of the Group's stanssoporfin IPR&D product does not support approval for the treatment of newborns ≥ 35 weeks of gestational age with indicators of hemolysis who are at risk of developing hyperbilirubinemia (severe jaundice).

On August 9, 2018, the Group received a complete response letter from the FDA related to its new drug application ("NDA") for stanssoporfin. In the letter, the FDA provided guidance regarding areas of further evaluation for resubmitting the stanssoporfin NDA for the treatment of newborns ≥ 35 weeks of gestational age with indicators of hemolysis who are at risk of developing hyperbilirubinemia. While the timing of the development program has shifted outward, the Group continues to have conversations with the FDA to determine the best path forward. The Group will continue to assess the impact of any changes to planned revenue or earnings on the fair value of the associated IPR&D asset of \$113.5 million included within intangible assets, net on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018. Refer to Note 29 for the associated impact on the Group's contingent consideration liability related to stanssoporfin.

VTS-270

VTS-270 is the Group's development product to treat Niemann-Pick Type C, a complicated, ultra-rare neurodegenerative disease that typically presents in childhood and is ultimately fatal. The results of the Group's recently completed registration trial for the product did not show a statistically significant separation from placebo. Neither the VTS-270 nor the placebo arm showed disease progression as would be expected for a neurodegenerative condition over 52 weeks of observation. The Group is in the process of evaluating this portion of the study in order to ensure the data was properly captured and of the highest quality. The FDA indicated to the Group at a Type A meeting in August 2018 that their view on the potential approvability will be based on the totality of data, not a single study or endpoint. Accordingly, the Group's review of the data from the Phase 2b/3 trial, including the longer term open label portion, continues to proceed and is being assessed in combination with several other available data sources. The Group expects that a better understanding of the potential benefit of VTS-270 will emerge as it

carefully considers the totality of data available and continues to work with the primary investigators and the FDA to determine the best path forward. The Group will continue to assess the impact of any changes to planned revenue or earnings on the fair value of the associated IPR&D asset of \$274.5 million included within intangible assets, net, on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018.

Finite-lived intangible asset amortization expense was \$740.2 million and \$870.2 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. The estimated aggregate amortization expense on intangible assets owned by the Group is expected to be as follows:

| | |
|-------------|----------|
| Fiscal 2019 | \$ 748.4 |
| Fiscal 2020 | 748.0 |
| Fiscal 2021 | 747.8 |
| Fiscal 2022 | 620.8 |
| Fiscal 2023 | 584.8 |

18. Tangible Assets

The gross carrying amount and accumulated depreciation of tangible assets at the end of each period was as follows:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Land | \$ 43.9 | \$ 44.0 |
| Buildings | 379.5 | 355.5 |
| Capitalized software | 130.8 | 109.0 |
| Machinery and equipment | 1,137.3 | 1,123.8 |
| Construction in process | 244.7 | 209.7 |
| | <u>1,936.2</u> | <u>1,842.0</u> |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | (954.2) | (875.2) |
| Total tangible assets | <u>\$ 982.0</u> | <u>\$ 966.8</u> |

Depreciation expense was \$111.9 million and \$141.3 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

Tangible assets activity for fiscal 2018 was as follows:

| | Land | Buildings | Capitalized Software | Machinery and Equipment | Construction in Process | Total Tangible Assets |
|----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Cost: | | | | | | |
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ 44.0 | \$ 355.5 | \$ 109.0 | \$ 1,123.8 | \$ 209.7 | \$ 1,842.0 |
| Additions | — | 1.7 | — | 17.8 | 108.9 | 128.4 |
| Acquisitions | — | 3.5 | 0.3 | 2.1 | — | 5.9 |
| Disposal of tangible assets | — | (3.2) | (1.7) | (33.2) | (1.7) | (39.8) |
| Transfers | — | 24.9 | 23.2 | 27.9 | (76.0) | — |
| Currency translation and other | (0.1) | (2.9) | — | (1.1) | 3.8 | (0.3) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ 43.9</u> | <u>\$ 379.5</u> | <u>\$ 130.8</u> | <u>\$ 1,137.3</u> | <u>\$ 244.7</u> | <u>\$ 1,936.2</u> |
| Accumulated Depreciation: | | | | | | |
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ — | \$ 119.7 | \$ 70.4 | \$ 685.1 | \$ — | \$ 875.2 |
| Depreciation expense | — | 20.6 | 14.0 | 77.3 | — | 111.9 |
| Disposal of tangible assets | — | (3.0) | (1.6) | (30.9) | — | (35.5) |
| Currency translation and other | — | (0.6) | 0.1 | 3.1 | — | 2.6 |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 136.7</u> | <u>\$ 82.9</u> | <u>\$ 734.6</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 954.2</u> |
| Net book value: | | | | | | |
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ 44.0 | \$ 235.8 | \$ 38.6 | \$ 438.7 | \$ 209.7 | \$ 966.8 |
| As of December 28, 2018 | 43.9 | 242.8 | 47.9 | 402.7 | 244.7 | 982.0 |

Gain on disposal of tangible assets was \$0.5 million and \$2.3 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

19. Financial Assets

The Group's financial asset activity during fiscal 2018 was as follows:

| | Assets Held by Rabbi Trusts | Insurance Contracts for Pension Plans | Restricted Cash | Other Financial Assets | Total Financial Assets |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ 93.5 | \$ 31.5 | \$ 18.3 | \$ 2.0 | \$ 145.3 |
| Reclassifications | — | (22.7) | — | 22.7 | — |
| Unrealized gain | 0.6 | — | — | 3.4 | 4.0 |
| Acquisitions | — | — | — | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Additions | — | — | — | 9.0 | 9.0 |
| Cash (received) paid, net | (2.6) | (0.4) | 0.3 | (25.4) | (28.1) |
| Currency translation and other | — | (0.4) | — | (0.3) | (0.7) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ 91.5</u> | <u>\$ 8.0</u> | <u>\$ 18.6</u> | <u>\$ 12.4</u> | <u>\$ 130.5</u> |

Refer to Note 29 for further discussion of the fair value and the valuation techniques utilized to measure the financial assets at fair value.

20. Stocks

Stocks were comprised of the following at the end of each period:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Raw materials and supplies | \$ 69.2 | \$ 70.0 |
| Work in process | 167.6 | 167.1 |
| Finished goods | 85.5 | 103.3 |
| Stocks | <u>\$ 322.3</u> | <u>\$ 340.4</u> |

The estimated replacement costs of stocks does not differ significantly from the figure above.

21. Debtors

At the end of each period, debtors were comprised of:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Amounts falling due within one year</i> | | |
| Trade debtors | \$ 623.3 | \$ 445.8 |
| Note receivable | — | 154.0 |
| Sales taxes recoverable | 12.4 | 8.1 |
| Prepaid taxation charges (Note 10) | 1.1 | 1.9 |
| Taxation receivable (Note 10) | 15.1 | 4.2 |
| Other debtors and prepayments | 104.1 | 47.2 |
| | <u>756.0</u> | <u>661.2</u> |
| <i>Amounts falling due after one year</i> | | |
| Deferred taxation (Note 10) | 20.5 | 16.4 |
| Insurance receivables | 14.3 | 13.3 |
| Other debtors | 20.0 | 18.9 |
| | <u>54.8</u> | <u>48.6</u> |
| | <u>\$ 810.8</u> | <u>\$ 709.8</u> |

22. Creditors (amounts falling due within one year)

As of the end of each period, creditors (amounts falling due within one year) were comprised of:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Debt (Note 24) | \$ 22.4 | \$ 313.7 |
| Trade creditors | 147.5 | 113.3 |
| Accrued payroll and employee benefits | 124.0 | 98.5 |
| Income taxes payable (Note 10) | 25.0 | 15.8 |
| Other taxes | 28.5 | 38.6 |
| Accrued interest | 77.6 | 57.0 |
| Accrued royalties | 36.8 | 50.0 |
| Accrued rebates | 19.1 | 22.8 |
| Accrued professional fees | 27.0 | 21.3 |
| Accruals and other creditors | 224.5 | 182.1 |
| | <u>\$ 732.4</u> | <u>\$ 913.1</u> |

23. Creditors (amounts falling due after one year)

As of the end of each period, creditors (amounts falling due after one year) were comprised of:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Debt (Note 24) | \$ 6,069.2 | \$ 6,420.9 |
| Income taxes payable (Note 10) | 228.0 | 94.1 |
| Deferred compensation | 38.5 | 42.7 |
| Section 453A unrecognized benefit | 56.0 | 46.0 |
| Accruals and other creditors | 32.3 | 31.0 |
| | <u>\$ 6,424.0</u> | <u>\$ 6,634.7</u> |

24. Debt

Debt was comprised of the following at the end of each period (all amounts are fully payable on their maturity date unless otherwise noted):

| | December 28, 2018 | | December 29, 2017 | |
|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| | Principal | Unamortized Discount and Debt Issuance Costs | Principal | Unamortized Discount and Debt Issuance Costs |
| Current maturities of long-term debt: | | | | |
| 3.50% notes due April 2018 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 300.0 | \$ 0.2 |
| Term loan due September 2024 ⁽¹⁾ | 16.4 | 0.2 | 14.0 | 0.3 |
| Term loan due February 2025 ⁽¹⁾ | 6.0 | 0.1 | — | — |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | 0.3 | — | 0.2 | — |
| Total current debt | 22.7 | 0.3 | 314.2 | 0.5 |
| Long-term debt: | | | | |
| 4.875% notes due April 2020 ⁽³⁾ | 700.0 | 3.2 | 700.0 | 5.7 |
| Variable-rate receivable securitization due July 2020 ⁽³⁾ | 250.0 | 0.4 | 200.0 | 0.7 |
| 9.50% debentures due May 2022 ⁽³⁾ | 10.4 | — | 10.4 | — |
| 5.75% notes due August 2022 ⁽³⁾ | 835.2 | 7.0 | 884.0 | 9.5 |
| 8.00% debentures due March 2023 ⁽³⁾ | 4.4 | — | 4.4 | — |
| 4.75% notes due April 2023 ⁽³⁾ | 500.2 | 3.5 | 526.5 | 4.5 |
| 5.625% notes due October 2023 ⁽³⁾ | 731.4 | 8.0 | 738.0 | 9.7 |
| Term loan due September 2024 ⁽²⁾ | 1,597.4 | 19.8 | 1,837.2 | 26.7 |
| Term loan due February 2025 ⁽²⁾ | 591.0 | 10.7 | — | — |
| 5.50% notes due April 2025 ⁽⁴⁾ | 692.1 | 7.7 | 692.1 | 9.0 |
| Other ⁽²⁾ | 1.9 | — | — | — |
| Revolving credit facility ⁽³⁾ | 220.0 | 4.5 | 900.0 | 5.9 |
| Total long-term debt | 6,134.0 | 64.8 | 6,492.6 | 71.7 |
| Total debt | \$ 6,156.7 | \$ 65.1 | \$ 6,806.8 | \$ 72.2 |

(1) Includes debt repayable within five years, by installment, of \$22.7 million.

(2) Includes debt repayable beyond five years, by installment, of \$2,190.3 million.

(3) Includes debt repayable within five years, otherwise than by installment, of \$3,251.6 million.

(4) Includes debt repayable beyond five years, otherwise than by installment, of \$692.1 million.

Mallinckrodt International Finance S.A. ("MIFSA") is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group. MIFSA functions as a holding company, established to own, directly or indirectly, substantially all of the operating subsidiaries of the Group, as well as to issue debt securities and to perform treasury operations.

In April 2013, MIFSA issued \$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.75% senior unsecured notes due April 2023 ("the 2013 Notes"). Mallinckrodt plc has fully and unconditionally guaranteed the 2013 Notes on an unsecured and unsubordinated basis. The 2013 Notes are subject to an indenture which contains covenants limiting the ability of MIFSA, its restricted subsidiaries (as defined in the 2013 Notes) and Mallinckrodt plc, as guarantor, to incur certain liens or enter into sale and lease-back transactions. It also restricts Mallinckrodt plc and MIFSA's ability to merge or consolidate with any other person or sell or convey all or substantially all of their assets to any one person. MIFSA may redeem all of the 2013 Notes at any time, and some of the 2013 Notes from time to time, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the 2013 Notes redeemed plus a make-whole premium. The Group pays interest on the 2013 Notes semiannually in arrears on April 15th and October 15th of each year, which commenced on October 15, 2013. In April 2018, the Group's \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 3.50% senior unsecured notes, which were issued in tandem with the 2013 Notes with similar terms, matured and were repaid with cash on hand.

In August 2014, MIFSA and Mallinckrodt CB LLC ("MCB") ("the Issuers") issued \$900.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% senior unsecured notes due August 2022 ("the 2022 Notes"). The 2022 Notes are guaranteed by Mallinckrodt plc and each of its subsidiaries that guarantee the obligations under the 2017 Facilities (as defined below). The 2022 Notes are subject to an indenture that contains certain customary covenants and events of default (subject in certain cases to customary

grace and cure periods). The occurrence of an event of default under the indenture could result in the acceleration of the 2022 Notes and could cause a cross-default that could result in the acceleration of other indebtedness of Mallinckrodt plc and its subsidiaries. The Issuers may redeem some or all of the 2022 Notes on or after August 1, 2017 at specified redemption prices. The Issuers are obligated to offer to repurchase the 2022 Notes at a price of (a) 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, as a result of certain change of control events and (b) 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest of net proceeds from certain asset sales. These obligations are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. The Group pays interest on the 2022 Notes semiannually in arrears on February 1st and August 1st of each year, which commenced on February 1, 2015.

In April 2015, in connection with the Group's acquisition of Ikaria, Inc. ("Ikaria"), MIFSA and MCB issued \$700.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.875% senior unsecured notes due April 2020 ("the 2020 Notes") and \$700.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.50% senior unsecured notes due April 2025 ("the 2025 Notes", and together with the 2020 Notes, the "Ikaria Notes"). The Ikaria Notes are guaranteed by Mallinckrodt plc and each of its subsidiaries that guarantee the obligations under the 2017 Facilities (as defined below), which following the acquisition of Ikaria includes Compound Holdings II, Inc. (or its successors) and its U.S. subsidiaries. The Ikaria Notes are subject to an indenture that contains certain customary covenants and events of default (subject in certain cases to customary grace and cure periods). The occurrence of an event of default under the indenture could result in the acceleration of the Ikaria Notes and could cause a cross-default that could result in the acceleration of other indebtedness of the Group. The Issuers may redeem some or all of the (i) 2020 Notes prior to April 15, 2017 and (ii) 2025 Notes prior to April 15, 2020, in each case, by paying a "make-whole" premium. The Issuers may redeem some or all of the (i) 2020 Notes on or after April 15, 2017 and (ii) 2025 Notes on or after April 15, 2020, in each case, at specified redemption prices. The Issuers are obligated to offer to repurchase the Ikaria Notes (a) at a price of 101% of their respective principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, as a result of certain change of control events and (b) at a price of 100% of their respective principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest of net proceeds from certain asset sales. These obligations are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. The Group pays interest on the Ikaria Notes semiannually on April 15th and October 15th of each year, which commenced on October 15, 2015.

In September 2015, in connection with the Group's acquisition of Therakos, Inc. ("Therakos"), MIFSA and MCB issued \$750.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.625% senior unsecured notes due October 2023 (the "2023 Notes"). The 2023 Notes are guaranteed by Mallinckrodt plc and each of its subsidiaries under the 2017 Facilities (as defined below), which following the acquisition of Therakos, includes TGG Medical Solutions, Inc. (or its successors) and its U.S. subsidiaries. The 2023 Notes are subject to an indenture that contains certain customary covenants and events of default (subject in certain cases to customary grace and cure periods). The occurrence of an event of default under the indenture could result in the acceleration of the 2023 Notes and could cause a cross-default that could result in the acceleration of other indebtedness of the Group. As of October 15, 2018, issuers may call some or all of the 2023 Notes at specified redemption prices. The issuers may also redeem all, but not less than all, of the 2023 Notes at any time at a price of 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, in the event the issuers become obligated to pay additional amounts as a result of changes affecting certain withholding tax laws applicable to payments on the 2023 Notes. The Issuers are obligated to offer to repurchase the 2023 Notes (a) at a price of 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, as a result of certain change of control events and (b) at a price of 100% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest of net proceeds from certain asset sales. These obligations are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. The Group pays interest on the 2023 Notes semiannually on April 15th and October 15th of each year, which commenced on April 15, 2016.

In February 2017, MIFSA and MCB refinanced the March 2014 and August 2014 term loans, both of which were due March 2021 ("the Existing Term Loans"). The Group accounted for the term loan refinancing as a debt modification, which resulted in a \$10.0 million charge included within the other income (loss) line in the consolidated profit and loss account. The refinanced term loan had an initial aggregate principal amount of \$1,865.0 million, is due September 2024 and bears interest at London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus 2.75% ("the 2017 Term Loan"). The 2017 Term Loan requires quarterly principal amortization payments in an amount equal to 0.25% of the original principal balance of the 2017 Term Loan, and may be reduced by making optional prepayments. The quarterly principal amortization is payable on the last day of each calendar quarter, which commenced on June 30, 2017, with the remaining balance due September 2024. In January 2018, the Group made a \$225.0 million prepayment on the 2017 Term Loan. In making this payment, the Group satisfied certain obligations included within external debt agreements to reinvest proceeds from the sale of assets and businesses within the year of the respective transaction or use the proceeds to pay down debt.

In conjunction with the term loan refinancing, MIFSA and MCB entered into a \$900.0 million revolving credit facility that matures on February 28, 2022 ("the 2017 Revolving Credit Facility"). The 2017 Revolving Credit Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 2.25% and contains a \$50.0 million letter of credit provision, of which none had been issued as of December 28, 2018. Unused commitments on the 2017 Revolving Credit Facility are subject to an annual commitment fee, which was 0.275% as of December 28, 2018, and the fee applied to outstanding letters of credit is based on the interest rate applied to borrowings. The 2017 Revolving Credit Facility added certain wholly-owned subsidiaries of the Group as borrowers, in addition to MIFSA and MCB.

The 2017 Term Loan and 2017 Revolving Credit Facility (collectively "the 2017 Facilities") are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Mallinckrodt plc, certain of its direct or indirect wholly-owned U.S. subsidiaries and each of its direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries that owns directly or indirectly any wholly-owned U.S. subsidiaries and certain of its other subsidiaries (collectively, "the Guarantors"). The 2017 Facilities are secured by a security interest in certain assets of MIFSA, MCB and the Guarantors. The 2017 Facilities contain customary affirmative and negative covenants, which include, among other things, restrictions on the Group's ability to declare or pay dividends, create liens, incur additional indebtedness, enter into sale and lease-back transactions, make investments, dispose of assets and merge or consolidate with any other person.

On July 28, 2017, Mallinckrodt Securitization S.à r.l. ("Mallinckrodt Securitization"), a wholly-owned special purpose subsidiary of the Group, entered into a \$250.0 million accounts receivable securitization facility ("the Receivable Securitization") with a three year term. Mallinckrodt Securitization may, from time to time, obtain up to \$250.0 million in third-party borrowings secured by certain receivables. Loans under the Receivable Securitization bear interest (including facility fees) at a rate equal to one month LIBOR rate plus a margin of 0.90%. Unused commitments on the Receivables Securitization are subject to an annual commitment fee of 0.40%. The Receivable Securitization agreements contain customary representations, warranties, and affirmative and negative covenants. The size of the securitization facility may be increased to \$300.0 million upon approval of the third-party lenders.

In February 2018, in connection with the Sucampo Acquisition, MIFSA and MCB issued a \$600.0 million senior secured term loan due February 2025. The variable-rate loan bears an interest rate of LIBOR plus 3.00% basis points and was issued with a discount of 0.25%. The incremental term loan requires quarterly principal amortization payments in an amount equal to 0.25% of the original principal balance of the incremental term loan, and may be reduced by making optional prepayments. The quarterly principal amortization is payable on the last day of each calendar quarter, which commenced on June 30, 2018.

As of December 28, 2018, the applicable interest rate and outstanding borrowings on the Group's variable-rate debt instruments were as follows:

| | Applicable interest rate | Outstanding borrowings |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Term loan due September 2024 | 5.14% | \$ 1,613.8 |
| Term loan due February 2025 | 5.62% | 597.0 |
| Variable-rate receivable securitization | 3.22% | 250.0 |
| Revolving credit facility | 4.64% | 220.0 |

The aggregate amounts of debt, including the capital lease obligation, maturing during the next five fiscal years are as follows:

| | |
|-------------|---------|
| Fiscal 2019 | \$ 22.7 |
| Fiscal 2020 | 972.7 |
| Fiscal 2021 | 28.2 |
| Fiscal 2022 | 1,088.2 |
| Fiscal 2023 | 1,258.6 |

25. Retirement Plans

As of the end of each period, pension and similar obligations, presented net of funded status, and included within the provisions for liabilities, were comprised of:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| U.S. defined benefit pension plans | \$ 9.5 | \$ 10.7 |
| Non-U.S. defined benefit pension plans | 16.6 | 17.1 |
| Postretirement benefit obligations | 39.8 | 45.6 |
| Other | 0.9 | 1.2 |
| | <u>\$ 66.8</u> | <u>\$ 74.6</u> |

Pension Plan Termination and Discontinued Operations

On March 31, 2016, the Group terminated six of its previously frozen U.S. pension plans. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, approximately \$338.4 million of obligations and corresponding pension assets were transferred to a third party for settlement of the terminated pension plans through the purchase of annuity contracts. As a result of the settlement, the Group made a \$62.3 million cash contribution to the terminated plans and recognized a \$115.5 million charge included within other income (loss), net during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. During fiscal 2018, the Group received a refund of \$3.4 million of the initial cash contribution, recorded as other income (loss), net within the consolidated profit and loss account.

Defined Benefit Plans

The Group sponsors a number of defined benefit retirement plans covering certain of its U.S. employees and non-U.S. employees. As of December 28, 2018, U.S. plans represented 36% of the Group's remaining projected benefit obligation. The Group generally does not provide postretirement benefits other than retirement plan benefits for its employees; however, certain of the Group's U.S. employees participate in postretirement benefit plans that provide medical benefits. These plans are unfunded.

The amounts included in the Group's financial statements are based on the most recent actuarial valuations, which are generally as of the end of the period. The actuarial valuations are performed by the individual plan's independent and professionally qualified actuaries. These actuarial reports are not available for public inspection.

The net periodic benefit cost (credit) for the Group's pension and postretirement benefit plans was as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | | Postretirement Benefits | |
|---|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Service cost | \$ 0.2 | \$ 3.0 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Interest cost | 0.6 | 4.8 | 1.5 | 2.1 |
| Expected return on plan assets | — | (4.0) | — | — |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss | 0.5 | 6.3 | 0.1 | — |
| Amortization of prior service cost (credit) | 0.1 | 0.1 | (2.1) | (2.6) |
| Loss (gain) on plan settlements | 0.1 | 116.1 | (0.7) | (0.9) |
| Curtailment gain | — | (1.0) | — | — |
| Net periodic benefit cost (credit) | \$ 1.5 | \$ 125.3 | \$ (1.2) | \$ (1.4) |

The following table represents the changes in benefit obligations, plan assets and the net amounts recognized on the consolidated balance sheets for pension and postretirement benefit plans at the end of each period:

| | Pension Benefits | | Postretirement Benefits | |
|---|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| <i>Change in benefit obligation:</i> | | | | |
| Projected benefit obligations at beginning of year | \$ 27.8 | \$ 551.2 | \$ 45.6 | \$ 50.8 |
| Service cost | 0.2 | 3.0 | — | — |
| Interest cost | 0.6 | 4.8 | 1.5 | 2.1 |
| Employee contributions | — | 0.1 | — | — |
| Actuarial (gain) loss | 0.7 | (43.3) | (3.9) | (2.5) |
| Benefits and administrative expenses paid | (1.6) | (15.5) | (2.7) | (3.9) |
| Plan settlements | (0.8) | (342.9) | (0.7) | (0.9) |
| Plan disposals | — | (120.8) | — | — |
| Currency translation | (0.8) | (8.8) | — | — |
| Projected benefit obligations at end of year | 26.1 | 27.8 | 39.8 | 45.6 |
| <i>Change in plan assets:</i> | | | | |
| Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year | — | 459.0 | — | — |
| Actual return on plan assets | — | (27.3) | — | — |
| Employer contributions | 2.4 | 71.1 | 2.7 | 3.9 |
| Employee contributions | — | 0.1 | — | — |
| Benefits and administrative expenses paid | (1.6) | (15.5) | (2.7) | (3.9) |
| Plan settlements | (0.8) | (342.9) | — | — |
| Plan disposals | — | (134.1) | — | — |
| Currency translation | — | (10.4) | — | — |
| Fair value of plan assets at end of year | — | — | — | — |
| Funded status at end of year | \$ (26.1) | \$ (27.8) | \$ (39.8) | \$ (45.6) |
| | | | | |
| | Pension Benefits | | Postretirement Benefits | |
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| <i>Amounts recognized on the consolidated balance sheet:</i> | | | | |
| Provisions for liabilities | \$ (26.1) | \$ (27.8) | \$ (39.8) | \$ (45.6) |
| Net amount recognized on the consolidated balance sheet | \$ (26.1) | \$ (27.8) | \$ (39.8) | \$ (45.6) |
| <i>Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive profit consist of:</i> | | | | |
| Net actuarial loss | \$ (8.4) | \$ (8.6) | \$ 0.9 | \$ (3.0) |
| Prior service (cost) credit | (0.4) | (0.5) | 8.1 | 10.2 |
| Net amount recognized in accumulated other comprehensive profit | \$ (8.8) | \$ (9.1) | \$ 9.0 | \$ 7.2 |

The estimated amounts that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive profit into net periodic benefit cost (credit) in fiscal 2019 are as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | Postretirement Benefits |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Amortization of net actuarial loss | \$ 0.5 | \$ — |
| Amortization of prior service cost | 0.1 | (2.1) |

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| Pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets: | | |
| Accumulated benefit obligation | \$ 25.6 | \$ 27.3 |

The accumulated benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets for pension plans with projected benefit obligations in excess of plan assets do not significantly differ from the amounts in the table above since substantially all of the Group's pension plans are frozen.

Actuarial Assumptions

Weighted-average assumptions used each period to determine net periodic benefit cost for the Group's pension plans were as follows:

| | U.S. Plans | | Non-U.S. Plans | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Discount rate | 3.3% | 3.0% | 1.9% | 1.8% |
| Expected return on plan assets | —% | 3.5% | —% | —% |
| Rate of compensation increase | —% | —% | 2.5% | 2.5% |

Weighted-average assumptions used each period to determine benefit obligations for the Group's pension plans were as follows:

| | U.S. Plans | | Non-U.S. Plans | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Discount rate | 4.0% | 3.3% | 2.0% | 1.9% |
| Rate of compensation increase | —% | —% | 2.5% | 2.5% |

For the Group's unfunded U.S. plans, the discount rate is based on the market rate for a broad population of AA-rated (Moody's or S&P) corporate bonds over \$250.0 million. For the Group's U.S. plans that were funded in prior periods, the discount rate was based on the estimated final settlement discount rates based on quotes received from a group of well-rated insurance carriers who are active in the single premium group annuity marketplace. The group of insurance carriers are rate A or better by AM best.

Prior to the settlement of the funded U.S. plans during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group determined the expected return on pension plan assets through its considerations of the relative weighting of plan assets by class and individual asset class performance expectations as provided by external advisors in reaching conclusions on appropriate assumptions. The investment strategy for the pension plans was to obtain a long-term return on plan assets that is consistent with the level of investment risk that is considered appropriate. Investment risks and returns were reviewed regularly against benchmarks to ensure objectives are being met.

The weighted-average discount rate used to determine net periodic benefit cost and obligations for the Group's postretirement benefit plans were as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Net periodic benefit cost | 3.4% | 3.7% |
| Benefit obligations | 4.1% | 3.4% |

Healthcare cost trend assumptions for postretirement benefit plans were as follows:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Healthcare cost trend rate assumed for next fiscal year | 6.3% | 6.9% |
| Rate to which the cost trend rate is assumed to decline | 4.5% | 4.5% |
| Fiscal year the ultimate trend rate is achieved | 2038 | 2038 |

A one-percentage-point change in assumed healthcare cost trend rates would have the following effects:

| | One-Percentage-Point Increase | One-Percentage-Point Decrease |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Effect on total of service and interest cost | \$ — | \$ — |
| Effect on postretirement benefit obligation | 0.2 | (0.2) |

Contributions

The Group's funding policy is to make contributions in accordance with the laws and customs of the various countries in which the Group operates, as well as to make discretionary voluntary contributions from time to time. During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group made \$2.4 million and \$71.1 million in contributions, respectively, to the Group's pension plans. The contributions made during the fifteen month ended December 29, 2017 included additional payments to settle the terminated plans.

Expected Future Benefit Payments

Benefit payments expected to be paid, reflecting future expected service as appropriate, are as follows:

| | Pension Benefits | Postretirement Benefits |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Fiscal 2019 | \$ 2.0 | \$ 3.5 |
| Fiscal 2020 | 1.7 | 3.4 |
| Fiscal 2021 | 1.7 | 3.2 |
| Fiscal 2022 | 1.6 | 3.1 |
| Fiscal 2023 | 1.6 | 3.0 |
| Fiscal 2022 - 2025 | 7.4 | 13.4 |

Defined Contribution Retirement Plans

The Group maintains one active tax-qualified 401(k) retirement plan and one active non-qualified deferred compensation plan in the U.S. The 401(k) retirement plan provides for an automatic Group contribution of three percent of an eligible employee's pay, with an additional Group matching contribution generally equal to 50% of each employee's elective contribution to the plan up to six percent of the employee's eligible pay. The deferred compensation plan permits eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation. Total defined contribution expense was \$25.3 million and \$30.3 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

Rabbi Trusts and Other Investments

The Group maintains several rabbi trusts, the assets of which are used to pay retirement benefits. The rabbi trust assets are subject to the claims of the Group's creditors in the event of the Group's insolvency. Plan participants are general creditors of the Group with respect to these benefits. The trusts primarily hold life insurance policies and debt and equity securities, the value of which is included in financial assets on the consolidated balance sheets. Note 29 provides additional information regarding the debt and equity securities. The carrying value of the 118 life insurance contracts held by these trusts was \$58.4 million and \$58.1 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. These contracts have a total death benefit of \$142.9 million and \$145.8 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. However, there

are outstanding loans against the policies amounting to \$43.8 million and \$44.5 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

The Group has insurance contracts which serve as collateral for certain of the Group's non-U.S. pension plan benefits, which totaled \$8.0 million and \$8.8 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. These amounts were also included in financial assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

26. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

The components of accumulated other comprehensive loss were as follows:

| | Currency Translation | Unrecognized Loss on Derivatives | Unrecognized (Loss) Gain on Benefit Plans | Unrecognized Gain on Equity Securities ⁽¹⁾ | Total Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss ⁽¹⁾ |
|---|----------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Balance as of September 30, 2016 | \$ 1.6 | \$ (5.9) | \$ (81.3) | \$ — | \$ (85.6) |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net | (5.1) | — | 8.6 | 1.5 | 5.0 |
| Reclassification from other comprehensive (loss) income | (4.7) | 1.2 | 71.2 | (1.5) | 66.2 |
| Balance as of December 29, 2017 | (8.2) | (4.7) | (1.5) | — | (14.4) |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net | (12.2) | — | 3.1 | — | (9.1) |
| Reclassification from other comprehensive income (loss) | — | 0.7 | (1.5) | — | (0.8) |
| Balance as of December 28, 2018 | \$ (20.4) | \$ (4.0) | \$ 0.1 | \$ — | \$ (24.3) |

- (1) Upon adoption of ASU 2016-01, a reclassification of \$1.5 million relating to the unrealized gain on investment resulted in an increase to beginning profit and loss account with an offsetting decrease to accumulated other comprehensive profit. See Note 3 for additional details.

The following summarizes reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive profit:

| | Amount Reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss | | Line Item in the Consolidated Profit and Loss Account |
|--|---|----------------------|---|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 | |
| Currency translation | \$ — | \$ (4.7) | |
| Amortization of unrealized loss on derivatives | 0.9 | 1.5 | Interest payable and similar charges |
| Income tax provision | (0.2) | (0.3) | Taxation (charge) |
| Net of income taxes | 0.7 | 1.2 | |
| Amortization of pension and post-retirement benefit plans: | | | |
| Net actuarial loss | 0.6 | 6.3 ⁽¹⁾ | |
| Prior service credit | (2.0) | (2.5) ⁽¹⁾ | |
| Disposal of discontinued operations | — | (3.1) | |
| Plan settlements | (0.6) | 115.2 ⁽¹⁾ | |
| Total before tax | (2.0) | 115.9 | |
| Income tax effect | 0.5 | (44.7) | Taxation credit (charge) |
| Net of income taxes | (1.5) | 71.2 | |
| Recognized gain on equity securities ⁽²⁾ | — | (1.5) | |
| Total reclassifications for the period | \$ (0.8) | \$ 66.2 | |

- (1) These accumulated other comprehensive profit components are included in the computation of net periodic benefit cost. See Note 25 for additional details.

- (2) Upon adoption of ASU 2016-01, a reclassification of \$1.5 million relating to the unrealized gain on investment resulted in an increase to beginning profit and loss account with an offsetting decrease to accumulated other comprehensive profit. See Note 3 for additional details.

27. Guarantees

In disposing of assets or businesses, the Group has historically provided representations, warranties and indemnities to cover various risks and liabilities, including unknown damage to the assets, environmental risks involved in the sale of real estate, liability to investigate and remediate environmental contamination at waste disposal sites and manufacturing facilities, and unidentified tax liabilities related to periods prior to disposition. The Group assesses the probability of potential liabilities related to such representations, warranties and indemnities and adjusts potential liabilities as a result of changes in facts and circumstances. The Group believes, given the information currently available, that their ultimate resolution will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In connection with the sale of the Specialty Chemical business (formerly known as Mallinckrodt Baker) in fiscal 2010, the Group agreed to indemnify the purchaser with respect to various matters, including certain environmental, health, safety, tax and other matters. The indemnification obligations relating to certain environmental, health and safety matters have a term of 17 years from the sale, while some of the other indemnification obligations have an indefinite term. The amount of the liability relating to all of these indemnification obligations included in other liabilities on the Group's consolidated balance sheets as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017 was \$14.6 million and \$14.9 million, of which \$11.8 million and \$12.1 million, respectively, related to environmental, health and safety matters. The value of the environmental, health and safety indemnity was measured based on the probability-weighted present value of the costs expected to be incurred to address environmental, health and safety claims made under the indemnity. The aggregate fair value of these indemnification obligations did not differ significantly from their aggregate carrying value as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017. As of December 28, 2018, the maximum future payments the Group could be required to make under these indemnification obligations was \$70.2 million. The Group was required to pay \$30.0 million into an escrow account as collateral to the purchaser, of which \$18.6 million and \$18.3 million remained in financial assets on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

The Group has recorded liabilities for known indemnification obligations included as part of environmental liabilities, which are discussed in Note 28.

In addition, the Group is liable for product performance; however the Group believes, given the information currently available, that their ultimate resolution will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

As of December 28, 2018, the Group had various other letters of credit and guarantee and surety bonds totaling \$38.7 million.

In addition, the separation and distribution agreement entered into with Covidien provides for cross-indemnities principally designed to place financial responsibility of the obligations and liabilities of the Group's business with the Group and financial responsibility for the obligations and liabilities of Covidien's remaining business with Covidien, among other indemnities.

28. Commitments and Contingencies

The Group has purchase obligations related to commitments to purchase certain goods and services. As of December 28, 2018, such obligations were as follows:

| | | |
|-------------|----|-------|
| Fiscal 2019 | \$ | 110.3 |
| Fiscal 2020 | | 43.5 |
| Fiscal 2021 | | 2.2 |
| Fiscal 2022 | | 2.1 |
| Fiscal 2023 | | 1.7 |

These amounts include \$22.8 million related to contracted capital expenditures. As of December 28, 2018, the Mallinckrodt plc board of directors had authorized capital expenditures of \$204.1 million, of which \$18.1 million had not yet been contracted.

The Group is subject to various legal proceedings and claims, including patent infringement claims, product liability matters, environmental matters, employment disputes, contractual disputes and other commercial disputes, including those described below. The Group believes that these legal proceedings and claims likely will be resolved over an extended period of time. Although it is not feasible to predict the outcome of these matters, the Group is of the opinion, unless indicated below, given the information currently available, that their ultimate resolution will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Governmental Proceedings

Opioid Related Matters

Since 2017, multiple U.S. states, counties, other governmental persons or entities and private plaintiffs have filed lawsuits against certain Mallinckrodt entities, as well as various other manufacturers, distributors, pharmacies, pharmacy benefit managers, individual doctors and/or others, asserting claims relating to defendants' alleged turnover, marketing, distribution, reimbursement, prescribing, dispensing and/or other practices with respect to prescription opioid medications, including certain of the Group's products. As of April 2, 2019, the cases of which the Group is aware include, but are not limited to, approximately 1,703 cases filed by counties, cities, Native American tribes and/or other government-related persons or entities; approximately 116 cases filed by hospitals, health systems, unions, health and welfare funds or other third-party payers; approximately 26 cases filed by individuals and 7 cases filed by the Attorneys General for New Mexico, Kentucky, Rhode Island, Georgia, Florida, Alaska, and New York. Certain of the lawsuits have been filed as putative class actions.

Many of the lawsuits have been coordinated in a federal multi-district litigation ("MDL") pending in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Ohio. The MDL court has issued a series of case management orders permitting motion practice addressing threshold legal issues in certain cases, allowing discovery and setting a trial date in October 2019 for two cases originally filed in the Northern District of Ohio.

Other lawsuits remain pending in various state courts. In some jurisdictions, such as Connecticut, Illinois, New York, Pennsylvania and Texas, certain state court cases have been coordinated for pretrial proceedings before a single court within their respective state court systems. State cases are generally at the pleading and/or discovery stage.

The lawsuits assert a variety of claims, including, but not limited to, public nuisance, negligence, civil conspiracy, fraud, violations of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act ("RICO") or similar state laws, violations of state Controlled Substances Acts or state False Claims Acts, product liability, consumer fraud, unfair or deceptive trade practices, false advertising, insurance fraud, unjust enrichment and other common law and statutory claims arising from defendants' manufacturing, distribution, marketing and promotion of opioids and seek restitution, damages, injunctive and other relief and attorneys' fees and costs. The claims generally are based on alleged misrepresentations and/or omissions in connection with the turnover and marketing of prescription opioid medications and/or an alleged failure to take adequate steps to prevent abuse and diversion.

The Group intends to vigorously defend itself against these lawsuits and similar lawsuits that may be brought by others. Since these lawsuits are in early stages, the Group is unable to predict outcomes or estimate a range of reasonably possible losses.

In addition to the lawsuits described above, certain Mallinckrodt entities have received subpoenas and civil investigative demands ("CID(s)") for information concerning the turnover, marketing and/or distribution of prescription opioid medications, including from U.S. Department of Justice ("DOJ") and the Attorneys General for Missouri, New Hampshire, Kentucky, Washington, Alaska, South Carolina, Puerto Rico and New York and the Divisions of Consumer Protection and Occupational and Professional Licensing of the Utah Department of Commerce. Our Group has been contacted by the coalition of State Attorneys General investigating the role manufacturers and distributors may have had in contributing to the increased use of opioids in the U.S. On January 27, 2018, the Group received a grand jury subpoena from the U.S. Attorneys' Office ("USAO") for the Southern District of Florida for documents related to the distribution, marketing and turnover of generic oxymorphone products. The Group is in the process of responding to these subpoenas, CIDs and any informal requests for documents.

On August 2, 2018, Energy and Commerce Committee leaders in the U.S. House of Representatives sent a letter to one of Mallinckrodt's subsidiaries requesting information about that subsidiary's efforts to monitor opioid turnover for suspicious orders. The subsidiary has responded to this letter.

Similar subpoenas and investigations may be brought by others or the foregoing matters may be expanded or result in litigation. Since these investigations are in early stages, we are unable to predict outcomes or estimate a range of reasonably possible losses.

New York State Opioid Stewardship Act. On October 24, 2018, the Group filed suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against the State of New York, asking the court to declare New York State's Opioid Stewardship Act ("OSA") unconstitutional and to enjoin its enforcement. On December 19, 2018, the court declared the OSA

unconstitutional and granted the Group's motion for preliminary injunctive relief. On January 17, 2019, the State of New York appealed the Court's decision. The Group intends to vigorously assert its position in this matter.

DEA Investigation. In November 2011 and October 2012, the Group received subpoenas from the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration ("DEA") requesting production of documents relating to its suspicious order monitoring program for controlled substances. The USAO for the Eastern District of Michigan investigated the possibility that the Group failed to report suspicious orders of controlled substances during the period 2006-2011 in violation of the Controlled Substances Act and its related regulations. The USAO for the Northern District of New York and Office of Chief Counsel for the U.S. DEA investigated the possibility that the Group failed to maintain appropriate records and security measures with respect to manufacturing of certain controlled substances at its Hobart facility during the period 2012-2013. In July 2017, the Group entered into a final settlement with the DEA and the USAOs for Eastern District of Michigan and the Northern District of New York to settle these investigations. As part of the agreement, the Group paid \$35.0 million to resolve all potential claims and agreed, as part of a Memorandum of Agreement ("MOA"), to utilize all available transaction information to identify suspicious orders of any Mallinckrodt controlled substance product and to report to the DEA when it concludes that chargeback data or other information indicates that a downstream registrant poses a risk of diversion, among other things. The MOA remains in effect until July 10, 2020.

Other Matters

U.S. House Committee Investigation. In January 2019, the Group along with 11 other pharmaceutical companies, received a letter from the U.S. House Committee on Oversight and Reform requesting information relating to the Group's pricing strategy for H.P. Acthar Gel and related matters. The Group is cooperating with the Committee investigation.

Florida Civil Investigative Demand. In February 2019, the Group received a CID from the U.S. Attorney's Office for the Middle District of Florida. The demand relates to documents related to alleged payments to healthcare providers in Florida and whether those payments violated the Anti-Kickback Statute. The Group is in the process of responding to this demand for documents and intends to cooperate with the investigation.

Boston Civil Investigative Demand. In January 2019, the Group received a CID from the U.S. Attorney's Office for the District of Massachusetts for documents related to the Group's participation in the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. The Group is in the process of responding to this demand for documents, and intends to cooperate with the investigation.

Generic Pricing Subpoena. In March 2018, the Group received a grand jury subpoena issued by the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania pursuant to which the Antitrust Division of the DOJ is seeking documents regarding generic products and pricing, communications with generic competitors and other related matters. The Group is in the process of responding to this subpoena, and the Group intends to cooperate fully in the investigation.

Boston Subpoena. In December 2016, the Group received a subpoena from the USAO for the District of Massachusetts for documents related to the Group's provision of financial and other support to patients, including through charitable foundations, and related matters. The Group is in the process of responding to this subpoena, and the Group intends to cooperate fully in the investigation.

Texas Pricing Investigation. In November 2014, the Group received a CID from the Civil Medicaid Fraud Division of the Texas Attorney General's Office. According to the CID, the Attorney General's office is investigating the possibility of false reporting of information by the Group regarding the prices of certain of its drugs used by Texas Medicaid to establish reimbursement rates for pharmacies that dispensed the Group's drugs to Texas Medicaid recipients. The Group responded to these requests. In December 2018, the Group entered into a final settlement with the Texas Attorney General's Office to resolve all potential claims in the investigation and recorded a corresponding expense, which is included in D&A in the consolidated profit and loss account.

MNK 2011 Inc. (formerly known as Mallinckrodt Inc.) v. U.S. Food and Drug Administration and United States of America. In November 2014, the FDA reclassified the Group's Methylphenidate ER in the Orange Book: Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence ("the Orange Book"). In November 2014, the Group filed a Complaint in the U.S. District Court for the District of Maryland Greenbelt Division against the FDA and the United States (the "MD Complaint") for judicial review of the FDA's reclassification. In July 2015, the court granted the FDA's motion to dismiss with respect to three of the five counts in the MD Complaint and granted summary judgment in favor of the FDA with respect to the two remaining counts (the "MD Order"). On October 18, 2016, the FDA initiated proceedings, proposing to withdraw approval of the Group's Abbreviated New Drug Applications ("ANDA") for Methylphenidate ER. On October 21, 2016, the United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit issued an order placing the Group's appeal of the MD Order in abeyance pending the outcome of the withdrawal proceedings. The parties exchanged documents and in April 2018, the Group filed its submission in support of its position in the withdrawal proceedings. A potential outcome of the withdrawal proceedings is that the Group's Methylphenidate ER products may lose their FDA approval and have to be withdrawn from the market.

FTC Investigation. In June 2014, Questcor received a subpoena and CID from the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") seeking documentary materials and information regarding the FTC's investigation into whether Questcor's acquisition of certain rights to develop, market, manufacture, distribute, sell and commercialize MNK-1411 (the product formerly described as Synacthen Depot[®]) from Novartis AG and Novartis Pharma AG (collectively, "Novartis") violates antitrust laws. Subsequently, California, Maryland, Texas, Washington, New York and Alaska (collectively, "the Investigating States") commenced similar investigations focused on whether the transaction violates state antitrust laws. On January 17, 2017, the FTC, all Investigating States (except California) ("the Settling States") and the Group entered into an agreement to resolve this matter for a one-time cash payment of \$102.0 million and an agreement to license MNK-1411 to a third party designated by the FTC for possible development in Infantile Spasms ("IS") and Nephrotic Syndrome ("NS") in the U.S. To facilitate that settlement, a complaint was filed on January 18, 2017, in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The settlement was approved by the court on January 30, 2017. On July 16, 2017, the Group announced the completion of the U.S. license of both the Synacthen trademark and certain intellectual property associated with MNK-1411 to West Pharmaceuticals to develop and pursue possible FDA approval of the product in IS and NS. The Group retains the right to develop MNK-1411 for all other indications in the U.S. and retains rights to the Synacthen trademark outside the U.S.

Therakos Subpoena. In March 2014, the USAO for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania requested the production of documents related to an investigation of the U.S. promotion of Therakos' drug/device system UVADEX/UVAR XTS and UVADEX/CELLEX (collectively, the "Therakos System"), for indications not approved by the FDA, including treatment of patients with graft versus host disease ("GvHD") and solid organ transplant patients, including pediatric patients. The investigation also includes Therakos' efforts to secure FDA approval for additional uses of, and alleged quality issues relating to, UVADEX/UVAR. In August 2015, the USAO for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania sent Therakos a subsequent request for documents related to the investigation and has since made certain related requests. The Group responded to these requests, and continues to cooperate fully in the investigation.

Questcor Subpoena. In September 2012, Questcor received a subpoena from the USAO for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania for information relating to its promotional practices related to H.P. Acthar Gel. Questcor was also informed by the USAO for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania that the USAO for the Southern District of New York and the SEC were participating in the investigation to review Questcor's promotional practices and related matters related to H.P. Acthar Gel. On March 9, 2015, the Group received a "No Action" letter from the SEC regarding its review of the Group's promotional practices related to H.P. Acthar Gel. The Group intends to cooperate fully in the investigation.

Patent Litigation

Amitiza Patent Litigation: Sun Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd. and Sun Pharmaceutical Industries, Inc. In October 2018, Sucampo AG, Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Sucampo Pharma LLC, all subsidiaries of the Group, and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, Takeda Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc., and Takeda Pharmaceuticals America, Inc. (collectively "Takeda," the exclusive licensee under the patents in litigation) filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of New Jersey against Sun Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd. and Sun Pharmaceutical Industries, Inc. (collectively "Sun") alleging that Sun infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 7,795,312, 8,026,393, 8,097,653, 8,338,639, 8,389,542, 8,748,481 and 8,779,187 following receipt of a September 2018 notice from Sun concerning its submission of an ANDA containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a generic version of Amitiza. The Group intends to vigorously enforce its intellectual property rights relating to Amitiza.

Amitiza Patent Litigation: Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. In September 2017, Sucampo AG and Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., both subsidiaries of the Group, and Takeda filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of New Jersey against Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. ("Teva") alleging that Teva infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 6,414,016, 6,982,283, 7,795,312, 8,026,393, 8,071,613, 8,097,653, 8,338,639, 8,389,542 and 8,748,481 following receipt of an August 2017 notice from Teva concerning its submission of an ANDA containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a generic version of Amitiza. On June 28, 2018, the parties entered into a settlement agreement under which Teva was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing lubiprostone product in the U.S. under its ANDA on or after January 1, 2023, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Amitiza Patent Litigation: Amneal Pharmaceuticals, LLC. In April 2017, Sucampo AG and Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., both subsidiaries of the Group, and Takeda filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of New Jersey against Amneal Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Amneal") alleging that Amneal infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 6,982,283, 8,026,393, 8,097,653, 8,338,639 and 8,389,542 following receipt of a March 2017 notice from Amneal concerning its submission of an ANDA containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a generic version of Amitiza. On June 28, 2018, the parties entered into a settlement agreement under which Amneal was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing lubiprostone product in the U.S. under its ANDA on or after January 1, 2023, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Amitiza Patent Litigation: Par and DRL. Settlement and License Agreements were entered into with Anchen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. and Par Pharmaceutical Companies, Inc. (collectively "Par") and Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Inc. and Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Ltd. (collectively "DRL") to settle Paragraph IV patent litigation with each of Par and DRL. Under the terms of the Par settlement dated September 30, 2014, Par was granted a non-exclusive license and right to market a competing generic of Amitiza on or after January 1, 2021, or earlier under certain circumstances. Under the terms of the DRL settlement dated September 14, 2016, DRL was granted a non-exclusive license and right to market a competing generic of Amitiza on or after January 1, 2023, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Inomax Patent Litigation: Praxair Distribution, Inc. and Praxair, Inc. (collectively "Praxair"). In February 2015, INO Therapeutics LLC and Ikaria, Inc., both subsidiaries of the Group, filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against Praxair following receipt of a January 2015 notice from Praxair concerning its submission of an ANDA containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a generic version of Inomax. In July 2016, the Group filed a second suit against Praxair in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware following receipt of a Paragraph IV notice concerning three additional patents recently added to the FDA Orange Book that was submitted by Praxair regarding its ANDA for a generic version of Inomax. The infringement claims in the second suit have been added to the original suit. In September 2016, the Group filed a third suit against Praxair in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware following receipt of a Paragraph IV notice concerning a fourth patent recently added to the FDA Orange Book that was submitted by Praxair regarding its ANDA for a generic version of Inomax.

The Group intends to vigorously enforce its intellectual property rights relating to Inomax in the Praxair litigation to prevent the marketing of infringing generic products prior to the expiration of the patents covering Inomax. Trial of the suit filed in February 2015 was held in March 2017 and a decision was rendered September 5, 2017 that ruled five patents invalid and six patents not infringed. The Group has appealed the decision to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. The oral arguments in the appeal occurred on February 6, 2019. Praxair received FDA approval of their ANDA for their Noxivent nitric oxide and clearance of their 510(k) for their NOxBOXi device on October 2, 2018. An adverse outcome in the appeal of the Praxair litigation decision (or a decision by Praxair to launch at-risk prior to the appellate decision) could result in the launch of a competitive nitric oxide product before the expiration of the last of the listed patents on May 3, 2036 (November 3, 2036 including pediatric exclusivity), which could adversely affect the Group's ability to successfully maximize the value of Inomax and have an adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Inomax Patents: IPR Proceedings. In February 2015 and March 2015, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") issued Notices of Filing Dates Accorded to Petitions for IPR petitions filed by Praxair Distribution, Inc. concerning ten patents covering Inomax (i.e., five patents expiring in 2029 and five patents expiring in 2031).

In July 2015 the USPTO Patent Trial and Appeal Board ("PTAB") issued rulings denying the institution of four of the five IPR petitions challenging the five patents expiring in 2029. The PTAB also issued a ruling in July 2015 that instituted the IPR proceeding in the fifth of this group of patents and the PTAB ruled in July 2016 that one claim of this patent survived review and is valid while the remaining claims were unpatentable. The Group believed the claim held valid by the PTAB describes and encompasses a manner in which Inomax is distributed in conjunction with its approved labeling and that Praxair infringes that claim. Praxair filed an appeal and Mallinckrodt filed a cross-appeal of this decision to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. Oral argument of that appeal occurred in January 2018. The Federal Circuit decision was issued May 16, 2018 and held all claims unpatentable (invalid).

In September 2015 the USPTO PTAB issued rulings that instituted the IPR proceedings in each of the second set of five patents that expire in 2031. In September 2016 the PTAB ruled that all claims in the five patents expiring in 2031 are patentable.

Ofirmev Patent Litigation: Aurobindo Pharma U.S.A., Inc. In December 2017, Mallinckrodt Hospital Products Inc. and Mallinckrodt IP Unlimited Company, both subsidiaries of the Group, and New Pharmatop LP, the current owner of the two U.S. patents licensed exclusively by the Group, filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against Aurobindo Pharma U.S.A., Inc. ("Aurobindo") alleging that Aurobindo infringed U.S. Patent No. 6,992,218 ("the '218 patent"), U.S. Patent No. 9,399,012 ("the '012 patent") and U.S. Patent No. 9,610,265 ("the '265 patent") following receipt of a November 2017 notice from Aurobindo concerning its submission of an ANDA, containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a competing version of Ofirmev. On May 7, 2018 the parties entered into a settlement agreement under which Aurobindo was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing intravenous acetaminophen product in the U.S. under its ANDA on or after December 6, 2020, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Ofirmev Patent Litigation: B. Braun Medical Inc. In April 2017, Mallinckrodt Hospital Products Inc. and Mallinckrodt IP, both subsidiaries of the Group, and Pharmatop, the then owner of the two U.S. patents licensed exclusively by the Group, filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against B. Braun Medical Inc. ("B. Braun") alleging that B. Braun infringed the '218 patent and the '012 patent following receipt of a February 2017 notice from B. Braun concerning its submission of a NDA, containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a competing version of Ofirmev. On

October 3, 2018, the parties entered into a settlement agreement under which B. Braun was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing intravenous acetaminophen product in the U.S. under its ANDA on or after December 6, 2020, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Ofirmev Patent Litigation: InnoPharma Licensing LLC and InnoPharma, Inc. In September 2014, Cadence and Mallinckrodt IP, both subsidiaries of the Group, and Pharmatop, the then owner of the two U.S. patents licensed exclusively by the Group, filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against InnoPharma Licensing LLC and InnoPharma, Inc. (both are subsidiaries of Pfizer and collectively "InnoPharma") alleging that InnoPharma infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 6,028,222 ("the '222 patent") and 6,992,218 ("the '18 patent"). Separately, on December 1, 2016 Mallinckrodt IP Filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against InnoPharma alleging that InnoPharma infringed the '012 patent. On May 4, 2017 the parties entered into settlement agreements on both suits under which InnoPharma was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing intravenous acetaminophen product in the U.S. under its NDA on or after December 6, 2020, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Ofirmev Patent Litigation: Agila Specialties Private Limited, Inc. (now Mylan Laboratories Ltd.) and Agila Specialties Inc. (a Mylan Inc. Group), (collectively "Agila"). In December 2014, Cadence and Mallinckrodt IP, both subsidiaries of the Group, and Pharmatop filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against Agila alleging that Agila infringed the '222 and the '18 patents. Separately, on December 1, 2016 Mallinckrodt IP filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against Agila alleging that Agila infringed the '012 patent. On December 31, 2016, the parties entered into settlement agreements on both suits under which Agila was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing intravenous acetaminophen product in the U.S. under its NDA on or after December 6, 2020, or earlier under certain circumstances.

The Group has successfully asserted the '222 and '18 patents and maintained their validity in both litigation and proceedings at the USPTO. The Group will continue to vigorously enforce its intellectual property rights relating to Ofirmev to prevent the marketing of infringing generic or competing products prior to December 6, 2020, which, if unsuccessful, could adversely affect the Group's ability to successfully maximize the value of Ofirmev and have an adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland v. Mallinckrodt PLC, Mallinckrodt Inc. and Mallinckrodt LLC. In January 2018, Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland (collectively, "Jazz") filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of New Jersey against the Group alleging that the Group infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 7,668,730, 7,765,106, 7,765,107, 7,895,059, 8,457,988, 8,589,182, 8,731,963, 8,772,306, 9,050,302, and 9,486,426 following receipt of a November 2017 notice from the Group concerning its submission of an ANDA, containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a competing version of Xyrem. On June 4, 2018, the parties entered into a settlement agreement under which the Group was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing sodium oxybate product in the U.S. under its ANDA on or after December 31, 2025, or earlier under certain circumstances.

Shire Development LLC, Shire LLC and Shire US, Inc. v. SpecGx LLC. In May 2018, Shire Development LLC, Shire LLC and Shire US, Inc. (collectively "Shire") filed suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against the Group alleging that the Group infringed U.S. Patent Nos. 6,913,768, 8,846,100, and 9,173,857 following receipt of an April 2018 notice from the Group concerning its submission of an ANDA, containing a Paragraph IV patent certification with the FDA for a competing version of Mydayis. On January 28, 2018, the parties entered into a settlement agreement under which the Group was granted the non-exclusive right to market a competing generic version of Mydayis in the U.S. under its ANDA on or after May 10, 2023 (or November 10, 2023 if any pediatric exclusivity is granted by the FDA with respect to the Mydayis product), or earlier under certain circumstances.

Commercial and Securities Litigation

Grifols. On March 13, 2018, Grifols initiated arbitration against the Group, alleging breach of a Manufacturing and Supply Agreement entered into between the Group's predecessor-in-interest, Cadence Pharmaceuticals Inc., and Grifols. The Group intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

Putative Class Action Litigation (MSP). On October 30, 2017, a putative class action lawsuit was filed against the Group and United BioSource Corporation ("UBC") in the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California. The case is captioned *MSP Recovery Claims, Series II LLC, et al. v. Mallinckrodt ARD, Inc., et al.* The complaint purports to be brought on behalf of two classes: all Medicare Advantage Organizations and related entities in the U.S. who purchased or provided reimbursement for H.P. Acthar Gel pursuant to (i) Medicare Part C contracts (Class 1) and (ii) Medicare Part D contracts (Class 2) since January 1, 2011, with certain exclusions. The complaint alleges that the Group engaged in anticompetitive, unfair, and deceptive acts to artificially raise and maintain the price of H.P. Acthar Gel. To this end, the complaint alleges that the Group unlawfully maintained a monopoly in a purported ACTH product market by acquiring the U.S. rights to Synacthen Depot and reaching anti-competitive agreements with the other defendants by selling H.P. Acthar Gel through an exclusive distribution

network. The complaint purports to allege claims under federal and state antitrust laws and state unfair competition and unfair trade practice laws. Pursuant to a motion filed by defendants, this case has been transferred to the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois. The Group intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

Putative Class Action Litigation (Rockford). On April 6, 2017, a putative class action lawsuit was filed against the Group and UBC in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois. The case is captioned *City of Rockford, et al. v. Mallinckrodt ARD, Inc., et al.* The complaint was subsequently amended, most recently on December 8, 2017, to include an additional named plaintiff and additional defendants. As amended, the complaint purports to be brought on behalf of all self-funded entities in the U.S. and its Territories, excluding any Medicare Advantage Organizations, related entities and certain others, that paid for H.P. Acthar Gel from August 2007 to the present. The Group filed a motion to dismiss the complaint which was granted in part by the Court on January 25, 2019, dismissing one of two named plaintiffs and all claims with the exception of federal and state antitrust claims. The remaining allegations in the case are that the Group engaged in anticompetitive acts to artificially raise and maintain the price of H.P. Acthar Gel. To this end, the suit alleges that the Group unlawfully maintained a monopoly in a purported ACTH product market by acquiring the U.S. rights to Synacthen Depot; and conspired and the other named defendants by selling H.P. Acthar Gel through an exclusive distributor. The Group intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

Local 542. On May 25, 2018, the International Union of Operating Engineers Local 542 filed a complaint against the Group and other defendants alleging improper pricing and distribution of H.P. Acthar Gel, in violation of Pennsylvania's Unfair Trade Practices and Consumer Protection Law, aiding and abetting, unjust enrichment and negligent misrepresentation. Plaintiff filed an amended complaint on August 27, 2018. The Group intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan Securities Litigation. On July 20, 2017, a purported purchaser of Mallinckrodt stock through Mallinckrodt's ESPPs, filed a derivative lawsuit in the Federal District Court in the Eastern District of Missouri, captioned *Solomon v. Mallinckrodt plc, et al.*, against the Group, its Chief Executive Officer Mark C. Trudeau ("CEO"), its former Chief Financial Officer Matthew K. Harbaugh ("CFO"), its Controller Kathleen A. Schaefer, and current and former directors of the Group. On September 6, 2017, plaintiff voluntarily dismissed its complaint in the Federal District Court for the Eastern District of Missouri and refiled virtually the same complaint in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The complaint purports to be brought on behalf of all persons who purchased or otherwise acquired Mallinckrodt stock between November 25, 2014, and January 18, 2017, through the ESPPs. In the alternative, the plaintiff alleges a class action for those same purchasers/acquirers of stock in the ESPPs during the same period. The complaint asserts claims under Section 11 of the Securities Act, and for breach of fiduciary duty, misrepresentation, non-disclosure, mismanagement of the ESPPs' assets and breach of contract arising from substantially similar allegations as those contained in the putative class action securities litigation described in the following paragraph. Stipulated co-lead plaintiffs were approved by the court on March 1, 2018. Co-Lead Plaintiffs filed an amended complaint on June 4, 2018 having a class period of July 14, 2014 to November 6, 2017. On July 6, 2018, this matter was stayed by agreement of the parties pending resolution of the *Shenk* matter below.

Putative Class Action Securities Litigation (Shenk). On January 23, 2017, a putative class action lawsuit was filed against the Group and its CEO in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia, captioned *Patricia A. Shenk v. Mallinckrodt plc, et al.* The complaint purports to be brought on behalf of all persons who purchased Mallinckrodt's publicly traded securities on a domestic exchange between November 25, 2014 and January 18, 2017. The lawsuit generally alleges that the Group made false or misleading statements related to H.P. Acthar Gel and Synacthen to artificially inflate the price of the Group's stock. In particular, the complaint alleges a failure by the Group to provide accurate disclosures concerning the long-term sustainability of H.P. Acthar Gel revenues, and the exposure of H.P. Acthar Gel to Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates. On January 26, 2017, a second putative class action lawsuit, captioned *Jyotindra Patel v. Mallinckrodt plc, et al.* was filed against the same defendants named in the *Shenk* lawsuit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The *Patel* complaint purports to be brought on behalf of shareholders during the same period of time as that set forth in the *Shenk* lawsuit and asserts claims similar to those set forth in the *Shenk* lawsuit. On March 13, 2017, a third putative class action lawsuit, captioned *Amy T. Schwartz, et al., v. Mallinckrodt plc, et al.*, was filed against the same defendants named in the *Shenk* lawsuit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The *Schwartz* complaint purports to be brought on behalf of shareholders who purchased shares of the Group between July 14, 2014 and January 18, 2017 and asserts claims similar to those set forth in the *Shenk* lawsuit. On March 23, 2017, a fourth putative class action lawsuit, captioned *Fulton County Employees' Retirement System v. Mallinckrodt plc, et al.*, was filed against the Group and its CEO and former CFO in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The *Fulton County* complaint purports to be brought on behalf of shareholders during the same period of time as that set forth in the *Schwartz* lawsuit and asserts claims similar to those set forth in the *Shenk* lawsuit. On March 27, 2017, four separate plaintiff groups moved to consolidate the pending cases and to be appointed as lead plaintiffs in the consolidated case. Since that time, two of the plaintiff groups have withdrawn their motions. Lead plaintiff was designated by the court on March 9, 2018. Lead plaintiff filed a consolidated complaint on May 18, 2018, alleging a class period from July 14, 2014 to November 6, 2017, the Group, its CEO, its former CFO, and Executive Vice President, Hugh O'Neill, as defendants, and containing similar claims, but further alleging misstatements regarding payer reimbursement restrictions for

H.P. Acthar Gel. On August 30, 2018, the lead plaintiff voluntarily dismissed the claims against Mr. O'Neill without prejudice. The Group intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

Environmental Remediation and Litigation Proceedings

The Group is involved in various stages of investigation and cleanup related to environmental remediation matters at a number of sites, including those described below. The ultimate cost of site cleanup and timing of future cash outlays is difficult to predict, given the uncertainties regarding the extent of the required cleanup, the interpretation of applicable laws and regulations and alternative cleanup methods. The Group concluded that, as of December 28, 2018, it was probable that it would incur remediation costs in the range of \$36.4 million to \$86.5 million. The Group also concluded that, as of December 28, 2018, the best estimate within this range was \$61.8 million, of which \$2.1 million was included in the current portion of environmental liabilities within provision for liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018. While it is not possible at this time to determine with certainty the ultimate outcome of these matters, the Group believes, given the information currently available, that the final resolution of all known claims, after taking into account amounts already accrued, will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Lower Passaic River, New Jersey. The Group and approximately 70 other companies ("Cooperating Parties Group" or "CPG") are parties to a May 2007 Administrative Order on Consent ("AOC") with the Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") to perform a remedial investigation and feasibility study ("RI/FS") of the 17-mile stretch known as the Lower Passaic River ("the River") Study Area. The Group's potential liability stems from former operations at Lodi and Belleville, New Jersey.

In April 2014, the EPA issued a revised Focused Feasibility Study ("FFS"), with remedial alternatives to address cleanup of the lower 8-mile stretch of the River. The EPA estimated the cost for the remediation alternatives ranged from \$365.0 million to \$3.2 billion and the EPA's preferred approach had an estimated cost of \$1.7 billion.

In April 2015, the CPG presented a draft of the RI/FS of the River to the EPA that included alternative remedial actions for the entire 17-mile stretch of the River.

On March 4, 2016, the EPA issued the Record of Decision ("ROD") for the lower 8 miles of the River with a slight modification on its preferred approach and a revised estimated cost of \$1.38 billion. On October 5, 2016, the EPA announced that Occidental Chemicals Corporation ("OCC") had entered into an agreement to develop the remedial design.

On August 7, 2018, the EPA finalized a buyout offer of \$280,600 with the Group, limited to its former Lodi facility, for the lower 8 miles of the River. During fiscal 2018, the Group reduced the accrual associated with this matter by \$11.8 million to \$26.2 million, which represents the Group's estimate of its remaining liability related to the River.

Despite the issuance of the revised FFS and ROD by the EPA, the RI/FS by the CPG, and the cash out settlement by the EPA there are many uncertainties associated with the final agreed-upon remediation, potential future liabilities and the Group's allocable share of the remediation. Given those uncertainties, the amounts accrued may not be indicative of the amounts for which the Group may be ultimately responsible and will be refined as the remediation progresses.

Occidental Chemical Corp. v. 21st Century Fox America, Inc. The Group and approximately 120 other companies were named as defendants in a lawsuit filed on June 30, 2018, by OCC, in which OCC seeks cost recovery and contribution for past and future costs in response to releases and threatened releases of hazardous substances into the lower 8 miles of the River. A former Mallinckrodt facility located in Jersey City, NJ (located in Newark Bay) and the former Belleville facility were named in the suit. Due to an indemnification agreement with AVON Inc., Mallinckrodt has tendered the liability for the Jersey City site to AVON Inc. and they have accepted. The Group retains a share of the liability for this suit related to the Belleville facility. A motion to dismiss several of the claims has been submitted to the court. While it is not possible at this time to determine with certainty the ultimate outcome of this matter, the Group believes, given the information currently available, that the ultimate resolution of all known claims, after taking into account amounts already accrued will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Mallinckrodt Veterinary, Inc., Millsboro, Delaware. The Group previously operated a facility in Millsboro, Delaware ("the Millsboro Site") where various animal healthcare products were manufactured. In 2005, the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control found trichloroethylene ("TCE") in the Millsboro public water supply at levels that exceeded the federal drinking water standards. Further investigation to identify the TCE plume in the ground water indicated that the plume has extended to property owned by a third party near the Millsboro Site. The Group, and another former owner, have assumed responsibility for the Millsboro Site cleanup under the Alternative Superfund Program administered by the EPA. The companies have entered into three AOCs with the EPA to perform investigations to abate, mitigate or eliminate the release or threat of release of hazardous substances at the Millsboro Site and to conduct an Engineering Evaluation/Cost Analysis ("EE/CA") to characterize the nature and extent of the contamination. In January 2017, the EPA issued its Action Memorandum

regarding the EE/CA. While it is not possible at this time to determine with certainty the ultimate outcome of this matter, the Group believes, given the information currently available, that the ultimate resolution of all known claims, after taking into account amounts already accrued, will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Crab Orchard National Wildlife Refuge Superfund Site, near Marion, Illinois. Between 1967 and 1982, International Minerals and Chemicals Corporation ("IMC"), a predecessor in interest to the Group, leased portions of the Additional and Uncharacterized Sites ("AUS") Operable Unit at the Crab Orchard Superfund Site ("the CO Site") from the government and manufactured various explosives for use in mining and other operations. In March 2002, the Department of Justice, the U.S. Department of the Interior and the EPA (together, "the Government Agencies") issued a special notice letter to General Dynamics Ordnance and Tactical Systems, Inc. ("General Dynamics"), one of the other potentially responsible parties ("PRPs") at the CO Site, to compel General Dynamics to perform the RI/FS for the AUS Operable Unit. General Dynamics negotiated an AOC with the Government Agencies to conduct an extensive RI/FS at the CO Site under the direction of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. General Dynamics asserted in August 2004 that the Group is jointly and severally liable, along with approximately eight other lessees and operators at the AUS Operable Unit, for costs associated with alleged contamination of soils and groundwater resulting from historic operations, and the parties have entered into a non-binding mediation process. While it is not possible at this time to determine with certainty the ultimate outcome of this matter, the Group believes, given the information currently available, that the final resolution of all known claims, after taking into account amounts already accrued, will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Products Liability Litigation

Beginning with lawsuits brought in July 1976, the Group is also named as a defendant in personal injury lawsuits based on alleged exposure to asbestos-containing materials. A majority of the cases involve product liability claims based principally on allegations of past distribution of products containing asbestos. A limited number of the cases allege premises liability based on claims that individuals were exposed to asbestos while on the Group's property. Each case typically names dozens of corporate defendants in addition to the Group. The complaints generally seek monetary damages for personal injury or bodily injury resulting from alleged exposure to products containing asbestos. The Group's involvement in asbestos cases has been limited because it did not mine or produce asbestos. Furthermore, in the Group's experience, a large percentage of these claims have never been substantiated and have been dismissed by the courts. The Group has not suffered an adverse verdict in a trial court proceeding related to asbestos claims and intends to continue to defend these lawsuits. When appropriate, the Group settles claims; however, amounts paid to settle and defend all asbestos claims have been immaterial. As of December 28, 2018, there were approximately 11,700 asbestos-related cases pending against the Group.

The Group estimates pending asbestos claims, claims that were incurred but not reported and related insurance recoveries, which are recorded on a gross basis in the consolidated balance sheets. The Group's estimate of its liability for pending and future claims is based on claims experience over the past five years and covers claims either currently filed or expected to be filed over the next seven years. The Group believes that it has adequate amounts recorded related to these matters. While it is not possible at this time to determine with certainty the ultimate outcome of these asbestos-related proceedings, the Group believes, given the information currently available, that the ultimate resolution of all known and anticipated future claims, after taking into account amounts already accrued, along with recoveries from insurance, will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Interest-Bearing Deferred Tax Obligation

As part of the integration of Questcor, the Group entered into an internal installment sale transaction related to certain H.P. Acthar Gel intangible assets during the three months ended December 26, 2014. Installment sale transactions result in a taxable gain. In accordance with IRC Section 453A ("Section 453A") the gain is considered taxable in the period in which installment payments are received. During the three months ended December 25, 2015, the Group entered into similar transactions with certain intangible assets acquired in the acquisition of Ikaria and Therakos.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Group sold its Intrathecal Therapy business with a portion of the consideration from the sale being in the form of a note receivable subject to the installment sale provisions described above. During fiscal 2018, the Group received payment on the note receivable and settled all installment sale provisions related to its sale of the Intrathecal Therapy business.

As of December 28, 2018, the Group had an aggregate \$227.5 million of interest-bearing U.S. deferred tax liabilities associated with outstanding installment notes compared to \$553.5 million as of December 29, 2017. The decrease of \$326.0 million is primarily attributed to the Group's reorganization of its intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership, which occurred during fiscal 2018. See Note 10 for further details regarding this reorganization. The U.S. GAAP

calculation of interest associated with these deferred tax liabilities is subject to variable interest rates. The Group recognized interest expense associated with the Section 453A deferred tax liabilities of \$23.7 million and \$85.2 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. The fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 includes a one-time charge of \$8.4 million resulting primarily from the reorganization of its legal entity ownership.

The Group has reported Section 453A interest on its tax returns on the basis of its interpretation of the IRC. Alternative interpretations of these provisions could result in additional interest payable on the deferred tax liability. Due to the inherent uncertainty in these interpretations, the Group has deferred the recognition of the benefit associated with the Group's interpretation and maintains a corresponding liability of \$56.0 million and \$46.0 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. Favorable resolution of this uncertainty would likely result in a material reversal of this liability and a benefit being recorded to interest expense within the consolidated statements of income.

Refer to Note 32 for further information subsequent to December 28, 2018 regarding the Group's interest-bearing deferred tax obligation.

Leases

The Group has facility, vehicle and equipment leases that expire at various dates. Rental expense under facility, vehicle and equipment operating leases was \$24.8 million and \$38.1 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 28, 2017, respectively.

The following is a schedule of minimum lease payments for non-cancelable leases as of December 28, 2018:

| | Operating Leases |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Fiscal 2019 | \$ 22.3 |
| Fiscal 2020 | 16.4 |
| Fiscal 2021 | 12.8 |
| Fiscal 2022 | 10.6 |
| Fiscal 2023 | 10.3 |
| Thereafter | 39.2 |
| Total minimum lease payments | <u>\$ 111.6</u> |

Tax Matters

The income tax returns of the Group and its subsidiaries are periodically examined by various tax authorities. The resolution of these matters is subject to the conditions set forth in the tax matters agreement entered into between the Group and Covidien ("the Tax Matters Agreement"). Covidien has the right to administer, control and settle all U.S. income tax audits for periods prior to the Separation. While it is not possible at this time to determine with certainty the ultimate outcome of these matters, the Group believes, given the information currently available, that established liabilities are reasonable and that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The IRS has completed its examination of all tax returns filed by Covidien through 2012. The only open audits for these tax years relate to tax returns filed in various state jurisdictions. Taxes for periods prior to September 29, 2012 are subject to the Group's \$200.0 million liability limitation, as prescribed in the Tax Matters Agreement. The Group believes that it is adequately reserved for taxes related to these years.

The Group continues to be subject to examination by the IRS for tax years 2014 to 2017. As of December 28, 2018, the primary unresolved issue relates to transfer pricing, which could have a significant impact to the consolidated financial statements if not resolved favorably. The Group believes its allowances for income tax contingencies are adequate. The Group has not received a proposed assessment for unresolved issues and although possible, does not expect a final resolution of these issues in the next 12 months. See Note 10 for further information.

Other Matters

The Group is a defendant in a number of other pending legal proceedings relating to present and former operations, acquisitions and dispositions. The Group does not expect the outcome of these proceedings, either individually or in the aggregate, to have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

29. Financial Instruments and Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the exit price that would be received from the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability, using assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. The fair value guidance establishes a three-level fair value hierarchy, which maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs used in measuring fair value. The levels within the hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1— observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2— significant other observable inputs that are observable either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3— significant unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which requires the Group to develop its own assumptions.

The following tables provide a summary of the significant assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at the end of each period:

| | December 28, 2018 | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|--|----------------------|--|---|--|
| Assets: | | | | |
| Debt and equity securities held in rabbi trusts | \$ 33.1 | \$ 22.4 | \$ 10.7 | \$ — |
| Equity securities | — | — | — | — |
| | <u>\$ 33.1</u> | <u>\$ 22.4</u> | <u>\$ 10.7</u> | <u>\$ —</u> |
| Liabilities: | | | | |
| Deferred compensation liabilities | \$ 38.5 | \$ — | \$ 38.5 | \$ — |
| Contingent consideration and acquired contingent liabilities | 151.4 | — | — | 151.4 |
| | <u>\$ 189.9</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 38.5</u> | <u>\$ 151.4</u> |

| | December 29, 2017 | Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|--|----------------------|--|---|--|
| Assets: | | | | |
| Debt and equity securities held in rabbi trusts | \$ 35.4 | \$ 24.0 | \$ 11.4 | \$ — |
| Equity securities | 22.7 | 22.7 | — | — |
| | <u>\$ 58.1</u> | <u>\$ 46.7</u> | <u>\$ 11.4</u> | <u>\$ —</u> |
| Liabilities: | | | | |
| Deferred compensation liabilities | \$ 42.7 | \$ — | \$ 42.7 | \$ — |
| Contingent consideration and acquired contingent liabilities | 246.4 | — | — | 246.4 |
| | <u>\$ 289.1</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 42.7</u> | <u>\$ 246.4</u> |

Debt and equity securities held in rabbi trusts. Debt securities held in the rabbi trusts primarily consist of U.S. government and agency securities and corporate bonds. When quoted prices are available in an active market, the investments are classified as level 1. When quoted market prices for a security are not available in an active market, they are classified as level 2. Equity

securities held in the rabbi trusts primarily consist of U.S. common stocks, which are valued using quoted market prices reported on nationally recognized securities exchanges.

Equity securities. Equity securities consisted of shares in Mesoblast, for which quoted prices are available in an active market; therefore, the investment was classified as level 1 and is valued based on quoted market prices reported on a nationally recognized securities exchange. During fiscal 2018, the Group sold all its shares for gross proceeds of \$25.5 million resulting in a \$3.4 million gain being recognized within other income (loss), net within the consolidated profit and loss account.

Deferred compensation liabilities. The Group maintains a non-qualified deferred compensation plan in the U.S., which permits eligible employees of the Group to defer a portion of their compensation. A recordkeeping account is set up for each participant and the participant chooses from a variety of funds for the deemed investment of their accounts. The recordkeeping accounts generally correspond to the funds offered in the Group's U.S. tax-qualified defined contribution retirement plan and the account balance fluctuates with the investment returns on those funds.

Goodwill. The Group performs an annual goodwill impairment assessment using an income approach based on the present value of future cash flows. See further discussion in Notes 2 and 17.

Contingent consideration and acquired contingent liabilities. As of December 28, 2018, the Group maintains various contingent consideration and acquired contingent liabilities associated with the acquisitions of Questcor, Stratatech, and Ocera.

In August 2014, the Group recorded acquired contingent liabilities of \$195.4 million from the acquisition of Questcor. The contingent liabilities relate to Questcor's contingent obligations associated with their acquisition of an exclusive, perpetual and irrevocable license to develop, market, manufacture, distribute, sell and commercialize MNK-1411 from Novartis and their acquisition of BioVectra. The fair value of these contingent consideration obligations as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017 were \$76.2 million and \$111.8 million, respectively.

Under the terms of the license agreement with Novartis, the Group made a \$25.0 million payment in fiscal 2018, and is obligated to make annual payments of \$25.0 million subsequent to fiscal 2018 until such time that the Group obtains FDA approval of MNK-1411 and makes a \$25.0 million payment upon obtaining FDA approval of MNK-1411. If FDA approval is obtained, the Group will pay an annual royalty to Novartis based on a percentage of turnover in the U.S. market. As of December 28, 2018, the total remaining payments under the license agreement shall not exceed \$115.0 million. The terms of the license agreement allow the Group to terminate the license agreement upon the occurrence of certain events following the fiscal 2020 payment. The Group measured the fair value of the contingent payments based on a probability-weighted present value of the consideration expected to be transferred using a discount rate of 4.7%.

As part of the acquisition of Stratatech Corporation ("Stratatech Acquisition"), the Group provided contingent consideration to the prior shareholders of Stratatech, primarily in the form of regulatory filing and approval milestones associated with the deep partial thickness and full thickness indications associated with StrataGraft. The Group assesses the likelihood of and timing of making such payments. The fair value of the contingent payments was measured based on the net present value of a probability-weighted assessment. The Group determined the fair value of the contingent consideration associated with the Stratatech Acquisition to be \$53.7 million and \$53.5 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

As part of the Ocera Acquisition, the Group provided contingent consideration to the prior shareholders of Ocera in the form of both patient enrollment clinical study milestones for intravenous ("IV") and oral formulations of MNK-6105 and MNK-6106, which represent the IV and oral formulations, respectively, and turnover-based milestones associated with MNK-6105 and MNK-6106. The Group determined the fair value of the contingent consideration based on an option pricing model to be \$21.5 million and \$22.0 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

Prior to December 28, 2018, the Group maintained various contingent consideration and acquired contingent liabilities associated with the Hemostasis Acquisition and InfaCare Acquisition.

As part of the Hemostasis Acquisition, the Group provided contingent consideration to The Medicines Company in the form of turnover based milestones associated with Raplixa and PreveLeak, and acquired contingent liabilities associated with The Medicines Company's prior acquisitions of the aforementioned products. The Group determined the fair value of the contingent consideration and acquired contingent liabilities based on an option pricing model to be \$7.0 million and \$17.1 million, respectively, as of December 29, 2017, respectively. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the contingent consideration liability associated with Raplixa was reduced to zero, reflective of lower than previously anticipated commercial opportunities for the product, resulting in a \$54.6 million fair value adjustment during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. The Group paid \$12.0 million related to the FDA approval milestone of PreveLeak during the three months ended March 30, 2018. On March 16, 2018, the Group sold a portion of the Hemostasis business, inclusive of the RecoThrom and PreveLeak products to Baxter and the remaining contingent consideration liability balance of \$12.1 million was transferred upon sale.

As part of the InfaCare Acquisition, the Group provided contingent consideration to the prior shareholders of InfaCare in the form of both regulatory approval milestones for full-term and pre-term neonates for stannosporfin and turnover-based milestones associated with stannosporfin. Due to recent developments and discussions with the FDA, as discussed in further detail in Note 17, the timing of the development program is expected to shift outward. During fiscal 2018, the Group recognized a \$35.0 million fair value adjustment due to this shift in timing and its impact on the achievement of milestones per the purchase agreement. The fair value of the contingent consideration based on an option pricing model was determined to be zero and \$35.0 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

Of the total fair value of the contingent consideration of \$151.4 million, \$34.1 million was classified as current and \$117.3 million was classified as non-current provisions for liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 28, 2018.

Financial Instruments Not Measured at Fair Value

- The carrying amounts of cash at bank and in hand, trade debtors, trade creditors and the majority of other debtors (amounts falling due within one year) and creditors (amounts falling due within one year) approximate fair value because of their short-term nature. The Group classifies cash on hand and deposits in banks, including commercial paper, money market accounts and other investments it may hold from time to time, with an original maturity to the Group of three months or less, as cash at bank and on hand (level 1). The fair value of restricted cash is equivalent to its carrying value of \$18.6 million and \$18.3 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively (level 1), all of which is included in financial assets on the consolidated balance sheets.
- The Group received a portion of consideration for the sale of the Intrathecal Therapy business in the form of a note receivable. The fair value of the note receivable was equivalent to its carrying value of \$154.0 million as of December 29, 2017 (level 1). During fiscal 2018, the Group received \$154.0 million from Piramal for settlement of the aforementioned note receivable.
- The Group received a portion of consideration as part of contingent earn-out payments related to the sale of the Nuclear Imaging business in the form of preferred equity certificates during fiscal 2018. These securities are classified as held-to-maturity and are carried at amortized cost, which approximates fair value, of \$9.0 million as of December 28, 2018 (level 3). These securities are included in financial assets on the consolidated balance sheet.
- The Group's life insurance contracts are carried at cash surrender value, which is based on the present value of future cash flows under the terms of the contracts (level 3). Significant assumptions used in determining the cash surrender value include the amount and timing of future cash flows, interest rates and mortality charges. The fair value of these contracts approximates the carrying value of \$66.4 million and \$67.0 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. These contracts are included in financial assets on the consolidated balances sheets.
- The carrying values of the Group's revolving credit facility and variable-rate receivable securitization approximate the fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments, and is therefore classified as level 1. The Group's 3.50%, 4.75%, 4.875%, 5.50%, 5.625% and 5.75% notes are classified as level 1, as quoted prices are available in an active market for these notes. Since the quoted market prices for the Group's term loans and 8.00% and 9.50% debentures are not available in an active market, they are classified as level 2 for purposes of developing an estimate of fair value. The fair value of the "other" loan is based on the present value of future cash flows under the terms of the agreement with future cash flows and interest rates as significant assumptions, and therefore classified as level 3. The following table presents the carrying values and estimated fair values of the Group's long-term debt, excluding capital leases, as of the end of each period:

| | December 28, 2018 | | December 29, 2017 | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | Carrying Value | Fair Value | Carrying Value | Fair Value |
| Level 1: | | | | |
| 3.50% notes due April 2018 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 300.0 | \$ 299.1 |
| 4.875% notes due April 2020 | 700.0 | 676.6 | 700.0 | 675.2 |
| Variable-rate receivable securitization due July 2020 | 250.0 | 250.0 | 200.0 | 200.0 |
| 5.75% notes due August 2022 | 835.2 | 713.6 | 884.0 | 804.8 |
| 4.75% notes due April 2023 | 500.2 | 336.7 | 526.5 | 412.4 |
| 5.625% notes due October 2023 | 731.4 | 557.0 | 738.0 | 628.8 |
| 5.50% notes due April 2025 | 692.1 | 479.1 | 692.1 | 564.5 |
| Revolving credit facility | 220.0 | 220.0 | 900.0 | 900.0 |
| Level 2: | | | | |
| 9.50% debentures due May 2022 | 10.4 | 9.7 | 10.4 | 10.9 |
| 8.00% debentures due March 2023 | 4.4 | 3.8 | 4.4 | 4.4 |
| Term loan due September 2024 | 1,613.8 | 1,472.4 | 1,851.2 | 1,848.7 |
| Term loan due February 2025 | 597.0 | 548.0 | — | — |
| Level 3: | | | | |
| Other | 2.2 | 2.2 | — | — |
| Total Debt (excluding capital leases) | \$ 6,156.7 | \$ 5,269.1 | \$ 6,806.6 | \$ 6,348.8 |

Concentration of Credit and Other Risks

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Group to concentrations of credit risk primarily consist of trade debtors. The Group does not require collateral from customers. A portion of the Group's trade debtors outside the U.S. includes turnover to government-owned or supported healthcare systems in several countries, which are subject to payment delays. Payment is dependent upon the financial stability and creditworthiness of those countries' national economies.

The following table shows turnover attributable to distributors that accounted for 10% or more of the Group's total turnover:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| CuraScript, Inc. | 35% | 39% |

The following table shows trade debtors attributable to distributors that accounted for 10% or more of the Group's gross trade debtors at the end of each period:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| AmerisourceBergen Corporation | 26% | 15% |
| McKesson Corporation | 22% | 26% |
| CuraScript, Inc. | 13% | 14% |
| Cardinal Health, Inc. | * | 11% |

* Gross accounts receivables from these distributors were less than 10% of total gross accounts receivable during the respective periods presented above.

The following table shows turnover attributable to products that accounted for 10% or more of the Group's total turnover:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| H.P. Acthar Gel | 35% | 36% |
| Inomax | 17% | 15% |

30. Provisions for Liabilities

As of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, provisions for liabilities comprised of:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| Pensions and similar obligations (Note 25) | \$ 66.8 | \$ 74.6 |
| Deferred taxes (Note 10) | 324.3 | 689.0 |
| Other provisions | 442.5 | 447.5 |
| | <u>\$ 833.6</u> | <u>\$ 1,211.1</u> |

Other provision activity during fiscal 2018 was as follows:

| | Environmental (Note 28) | Insurance Claims | Restructuring Reserves (Note 6) | Guarantees (Note 27) | Contingent Consideration (Note 29) | Other | Total |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| As of December 29, 2017 | \$ 75.4 | \$ 15.5 | \$ 15.5 | \$ 29.0 | \$ 246.4 | \$ 65.7 | \$ 447.5 |
| Provisions, net | (8.9) | 57.3 | 103.0 | (2.5) | — | 155.1 | 304.0 |
| Accretion | 0.1 | — | — | — | 4.3 | — | 4.4 |
| Fair market value adjustments | — | — | — | — | (50.2) | — | (50.2) |
| Disposals | — | — | — | — | (12.1) | — | (12.1) |
| Utilization | (4.8) | (57.8) | (45.6) | (0.7) | (37.0) | (104.6) | (250.5) |
| Other, including currency translation | — | — | (1.9) | 0.1 | — | 1.2 | (0.6) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ 61.8</u> | <u>\$ 15.0</u> | <u>\$ 71.0</u> | <u>\$ 25.9</u> | <u>\$ 151.4</u> | <u>\$ 117.4</u> | <u>\$ 442.5</u> |

31. Shareholders' Funds

Called-up Share Capital Presented as Equity. The Group has authorized 500,000,000 ordinary shares, par value of \$0.20 per share, 92,705,747 and 92,196,662 of which were issued as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. Changes during fiscal 2018 are associated with shares issued under employee capital programs.

Preference Shares. The Group is authorized to issue 500,000,000 preferred shares, par value of \$0.20 per share, none of which were issued and outstanding as of December 28, 2018 or December 29, 2017. Rights as to dividends, return of capital, redemption, conversion, voting and otherwise with respect to these shares may be determined by Mallinckrodt plc's board of directors on or before the time of issuance. In the event of the liquidation of the Group, holders of any preferred shares then outstanding would, if the shares were issued on such terms that they carry a preferential distribution entitlement on liquidation, be entitled to receive payment of the amount for which the preferred shares were subscribed and any unpaid dividends, prior to any payment to ordinary shareholders.

Acquisition of Own Shares. On November 19, 2015, the Group's Board of Directors authorized a \$500.0 million share repurchase program (the "November 2015 Program"), which was completed in the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. On March 16, 2016, the Group's Board of Directors authorized an additional \$350.0 million share repurchase program (the "March 2016 Program"), which was completed during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. On March 1, 2017, the Group's Board of Directors authorized an additional \$1.0 billion share repurchase program (the "March 2017 Program"), which commenced upon the completion of the March 2016 Program. The March 2017 Program has no time limit or expiration date, and the Group currently expects to fully utilize the program.

During fiscal 2018, the Group acquired 3,726,660 shares at an average market price of \$15.45, which were accounted for as treasury shares within shareholders' funds. Of the 3,726,660 shares acquired, 3,610,968 shares were acquired under the March 2017 Program at an average market price of \$15.30. The remaining 115,692 shares at an average market price of \$20.11 represent deemed acquisitions in connection with the vesting of share-based awards to satisfy minimum statutory tax withholding obligations.

During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the Group acquired 21,523,790 shares at an average market price of \$37.65, which were accounted for as treasury shares within shareholders' funds. Of the 21,523,790 shares acquired, 1,063,337 shares were acquired under the November 2015 Program at an average price of \$70.01, 6,868,417 shares were acquired under the March 2016 Program at an average price of \$50.96, and 13,490,448 shares were acquired under the March 2017 Program at an average price of \$28.22. The remaining 101,588 shares at an average market price of \$49.98 represent deemed acquisitions in connection with the vesting of share-based awards to satisfy minimum statutory tax withholding obligations.

The Group operates an Employee Share Purchase Plan (ESPP) for U.S. based employees and reissues treasury shares to satisfy obligations in relation to the plan. The Group reissued 205,220 shares and 132,964 shares during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

During December 2017, the Group canceled approximately 26.5 million treasury shares. Irish law requires a company's treasury share value to represent less than 10% of the Group's capital. The cancellation of treasury shares had a net zero impact on shareholder's funds as \$5.3 million was reflected in both called-up share capital and capital redemption reserve. As of December 28, 2018 a total of 9,381,870 shares were held in treasury stock.

Share Premium Account. On March 24, 2017, the High Court of Ireland approved the creation of distributable reserves of Mallinckrodt plc through a reduction in the share premium account, which will facilitate any future payment of dividends to shareholders of the Group, as well as effect the repurchase of shares. The court order authorizing the creation of distributable reserves was filed with the Registrar of Companies in Ireland and became effective on March 24, 2017, resulting in the transfer of \$3,996.9 million to the profit and loss account during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017.

During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the remaining share premium account activity resulted from the impact of the exercise of stock options.

Other Reserves. The balance as of December 28, 2018 was primarily comprised of the capital contribution of \$1,095.0 million that was recorded upon the separation from Covidien, accumulated other comprehensive profit and accumulated share-based compensation.

Profit and Loss Account. During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the profit and loss account activity resulted from accumulated profit after taxation, less share repurchase activity, vesting of restricted shares, and transfer of reserves from the share premium account.

Dividends. The Group currently does not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future, as it intends to retain any earnings to finance R&D, acquisitions, the operation and expansion of its business and repurchase of shares.

32. Post-Balance Sheet Events

Reorganization of Intercompany Financing and Legal Entity Ownership

On January 26, 2019, the Group completed a reorganization of its intercompany financing and associated legal entity ownership in response to the changing global tax environment.

The December 28, 2018 balance of interest-bearing U.S. deferred tax liabilities of \$227.5 million has been eliminated during the three months ended March 29, 2019, resulting in a net taxation credit partially offset by a decrease to other deferred tax assets. The elimination of the interest-bearing deferred tax obligation will also eliminate the annual U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Section 453A interest expense.

During fiscal 2018, the Group recognized current taxation charge of \$25.5 million and a deferred taxation credit of \$281.5 million with a corresponding reduction to net deferred tax liabilities. See Note 10 for further details regarding the fiscal 2018 impact.

Financing Activities

On December 31, 2018, the Group made a \$25.0 million voluntary prepayment on its outstanding term loan due September 2024 and \$5.6 million of quarterly principal amortization payments on its outstanding term loans.

On February 14, 2019, the Group made a \$175.0 million voluntary prepayment on its outstanding term loan due February 2025.

On March 13, 2019, the Group borrowed an additional \$200.0 million on its 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, and on March 29, 2019, the Group made a repayment of \$15.0 million on its 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, bringing total outstanding borrowings to \$405.0 million for this instrument.

On March 15, 2019, the Group made mandatory prepayments of \$52.2 million and \$13.8 million on its outstanding term loans due September 2024 and February 2025, respectively.

On March 29, 2019, the Group made \$4.9 million of quarterly principal amortization payments on its outstanding term loans.

Subsequent to fiscal 2018 and up through the date of this filing, the Group repurchased fixed-rate debt that aggregated to a principal amount of \$172.0 million.

Commitments and Contingencies

Certain litigation matters occurred in fiscal 2018 or prior, but had subsequent updates through the date of this report. See further discussion in Note 28.

33. Subsidiary Undertakings

As of December 28, 2018, the Group had the following subsidiary undertakings:

| Name | Nature of Business | Group Share % | Registered Office and Country of Incorporation |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|---|
| 101610 PEI, Inc. | Holding | 100% | BDC Place, Suite 620 119 Kent Street Charlottetown, PE, C1A 1N3 Canada |
| Acthar IP Unlimited Company | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| BioVectra, Inc. | Operating | 100% | 11 Aviation Avenue Charlottetown, PE, C1E 0A1 Canada |
| Cache Holdings Limited | Holding | 100% | Canon's Court 22 Victoria Street, PO Box HM 1624 Hamilton, HM 12 Bermuda |
| Carnforth Limited | Operating | 100% | Canon's Court 22 Victoria Street, PO Box HM 1624 Hamilton, HM 12 Bermuda |
| Dritte CORSA Verwaltungsgesellschaft GmbH | Inactive | 100% | Josef-Dietzgen-Strasse 1 53773 Hennef, Germany |
| Ikaria Australia Pty Ltd | Operating | 100% | Deacons L 15 485 Bourke Street Melbourne VIC 3000 Australia |
| Ikaria Canada Inc. | Operating | 100% | 160 Elgin Street, Suite 2600 Ottawa, Ontario, K1P 13 Canada |
| IMC Exploration Company | Other | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Infacare Pharmaceutical Corporation | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| INO Therapeutics LLC | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Ludlow Corporation | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |

| | | | |
|---|----------------------------|------|---|
| MAK LLC | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt APAP LLC | Operating | 100% | 385 Marshall Ave. Webster Groves, MO 63119 United States |
| Mallinckrodt ARD Finance, LLC | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt ARD Holdings, Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt ARD Holdings Limited | Holding | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt ARD Inc. | Operating | 100% | 1425 U.S. Route 206 Bedminster, NJ 07921 United States |
| Mallinckrodt ARD IP Limited | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt Brand Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | Other | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Buckingham Unlimited Company | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt Canada Cooperatie U.A. | Holding | 100% | Hogeweg 105 5301LL Zaltbommel The Netherlands |
| Mallinckrodt Canada ULC | Operating | 100% | 7500 Trans-Canada Highway Pointe-Claire, Quebec H9R 5H8 Canada |
| Mallinckrodt CB LLC | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Chemical Holdings (UK) Ltd. | Inactive | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt Chemical Limited | Operating | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt Critical Care Finance LLC | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 1209 Orange Street Wilmington, Delaware 19801 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Enterprises Holdings, Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Enterprises LLC | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Enterprises UK Limited | Holding | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt Equinox Finance Inc. | Finance and Administrative | 100% | ARK Mori Bldg., 30F 1-12-32 Akasaka, Minato-ku Tokyo, Japan |
| Mallinckrodt Equinox Limited | Holding | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt Finance GmbH | Finance and Administrative | 100% | Victor von Bruns-Strasse 19 8212 Neuhausen am Rheinfall Switzerland |
| Mallinckrodt Finance Management Ireland Limited | Operating | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |

| | | | |
|--|----------------------------|------|---|
| Mallinckrodt Group S.a.r.l. | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |
| Mallinckrodt Holdings GmbH | Holding | 100% | Victor von Bruns-Strasse 19 8212 Neuhausen am Rheinfall, Switzerland |
| Mallinckrodt Hospital Products Inc. | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Hospital Products IP Limited | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt International Finance SA | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |
| Mallinckrodt International Holdings, S.a.r.l. | Holding | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |
| Mallinckrodt IP Unlimited Company | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt LLC | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Lux IP S.a.r.l. | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |
| Mallinckrodt Manufacturing LLC | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Medical Holdings (UK) Limited | Holding | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt PEI Inc. | Other | 100% | 1400-1250 Renè Lèvesque Blvd. West Montreal, Quebec H3B 5E9 Canada |
| Mallinckrodt Petten Holdings B.V. | Holding | 100% | Hogeweg 105 5301LL Zaltbommel The Netherlands |
| Mallinckrodt Pharma IP Trading Designated Activity Company | Operating | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt Pharma K.K. | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited | Operating | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt Pharmaceuticals Limited | Operating | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt Quincy S.a.r.l. | Holding | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |
| Mallinckrodt Radioisotopes B.V. | Other | 100% | Westerduinweg 3, Postbus 3 1755LE Petten The Netherlands |
| Mallinckrodt SAG Holdings GmbH | Holding | 100% | Solenbergstrasse 5 8207 Schaffhausen, Switzerland |
| Mallinckrodt Securitization S.a.r.l. | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |

| | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|------|---|
| Mallinckrodt Specialty Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited | Operating | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt UK Finance LLP | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt UK Ltd | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Mallinckrodt US Holdings, Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt US Holdings LLC | Other | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt US Pool LLC | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Veterinary, Inc. | Other | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Mallinckrodt Windsor Ireland Finance Unlimited Company | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Mallinckrodt Windsor S.a.r.l. | Holding | 100% | 124 Boulevard de la Petrusse L-2330 Luxembourg Grand Duchy of Luxembourg |
| MCCH, Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| MEH, Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| MHP Finance, LLC | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 1209 Orange Street Wilmington, Delaware 19801 United States |
| MKG Medical UK Ltd | Finance and Administrative | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Montjeu Limited | Operating | 100% | Arthur Cox Building Earlsfort Terrace Dublin 2 Ireland |
| MUSHI UK Holdings Limited | Holding | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| OCERA Therapeutics, Inc. | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Petten Holdings Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Phoenixglade Limited | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Profibrix B.V. | Operating | 100% | Darwinweg 24 2333 CR Leiden, The Netherlands |
| Questcor International Limited | Other | 100% | Arthur Cox Building Earlsfort Terrace Dublin 2 Ireland |
| SpecGx LLC | Other | 100% | 385 Marshall Ave. Webster Groves, MO 63119 United States |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|------|---|
| Stratatech Corporation | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Sucampo Acquisitions GmbH | Holding | 100% | Baarerstrasse 22 6300 Zug Switzerland |
| Sucampo AG | Operating | 100% | Baarerstrasse 22 6300 Zug Switzerland |
| Sucampo Pharma Americas LLC | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Sucampo Pharma, LLC | Operating | 100% | NBF Building 10 F, Ushisaiwai-cho Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0011 Japan |
| Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Sucampo, LLC | Holding | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Therakos (Belgium) SPRL | Operating | 100% | Rue Royale 97 (4th Floor) B-1000 Brussels Belgium |
| Therakos (Canada) Company | Operating | 100% | Suite 900, 1959 Upper Water Street P. O. Box 997 Halifax Nova Scotia B3J 3N2 Canada |
| Therakos (France) SAS | Operating | 100% | 105 Avenue Raymond Poincare 75116 Paris France |
| Therakos (Italia) S.r.l | Operating | 100% | via Birmania 81 00144 Rome Italy |
| Therakos (UK), Ltd | Operating | 100% | 3 Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG United Kingdom |
| Therakos Europe Limited | Holding | 100% | College Business & Technology Park Cruiserath Road Blanchardstown, Dublin 15 Ireland |
| Therakos Germany GmbH | Operating | 100% | Walther-Cronberg-Platz 12 60594 Frankfurt am Main Germany |
| Therakos, Inc. | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |
| Vtesse Inc. | Operating | 100% | 675 James S. McDonnell Boulevard Hazelwood, MO 63042 United States |

As of December 28, 2018, the Group had the following branches and representative offices outside of Ireland:

| Branch | Country |
|---|----------------|
| Mallinckrodt Group S.a.r.l. Luxembourg (LU) Schaffhausen Branch | Switzerland |
| Mallinckrodt Medical Holdings (UK) Limited, Zweigniederlassung Deutschland Branch | Germany |
| Therakos (UK), Limited Dutch Branch | Netherlands |
| Therakos (UK), Limited, Private Ltd. Liability Co. Branch | Poland |
| Therakos (UK), Ltd Sweden Filial | Sweden |
| Therakos (UK), Limited, Sucursal en Espana | Spain |

MALLINCKRODT PUBLIC LIMITED COMPANY

Company Financial Statements

For the Fiscal Year Ended December 28, 2018

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MALLINCKRODT PLC

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion on the financial statements of Mallinckrodt Public Limited Company (the 'company')

In our opinion the parent company financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities and financial position of the parent company as at 28 December 2018; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the relevant financial reporting framework and, in particular, with the requirements of the Companies Act 2014.

The parent company financial statements we have audited comprise:

- the Balance Sheet;
- the Statement of Changes in Equity; and
- the related notes 1 to 13, including a summary of significant accounting policies as set out in note 1.

The relevant financial reporting framework that has been applied in the preparation of the financial statements is the Companies Act 2014 and FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" ("the relevant financial reporting framework").

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (Ireland) (ISAs (Ireland)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the "*Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements*" section of our report.

We are independent of the company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in Ireland, including the Ethical Standard issued by the Irish Auditing and Accounting Supervisory Authority, as applied to listed entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which ISAs (Ireland) require us to report to you where:

- the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in preparation of the financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the directors have not disclosed in the financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the company's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Key Audit Matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements of the current financial period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) we identified, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy, the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

| Key Audit Matter Description | How the scope of our audit responded to the key audit matter |
|---|---|
| <p>Carrying value of Financial Assets \$2,546.3m</p> <p>There is a risk that an impairment in the company's investment in its subsidiaries is not appropriately recorded in the financial statements.</p> <p>Refer also to Note 1 (accounting policy for Investments in Subsidiary) and Note 2 Financial Assets.</p> | <p>We considered the appropriateness of the Directors' approach to impairment review which considers the valuation of the Company's subsidiaries and net assets against other indicators of value, such as the overall market capitalisation of the Mallinckrodt Group and carrying value of net assets in the consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>An impairment charge of \$3,561.2m was recorded such that the overall net assets of the company does not exceed the fair value of the Group at the balance sheet date.</p> |

Our audit procedures relating to this matter were designed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and not to express an opinion on individual accounts or disclosures. Our opinion on the financial statements is not modified with respect to any of the risks described above, and we do not express an opinion on these individual matters.

Our application of materiality

We define materiality as the magnitude of misstatement that makes it probable that the economic decisions of a reasonably knowledgeable person, relying on the financial statements, would be changed or influenced. We use materiality both in planning the scope of our audit work and in evaluating the results of our work.

We determined planning materiality for the company to be \$28.5m which is 95% of group materiality. We have considered financial assets to be the critical component for determining materiality because we determined financial assets to be of most importance to the principal external users of these financial statements as this is the key balance in this legal entity and holding this investment is the purpose of the entity.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to the Audit Committee any audit differences in excess of \$1.4m or 5% of materiality, as well as differences below that threshold that, in our view, warranted reporting on qualitative grounds. We also report to the Audit Committee on disclosure matters that we identified when assessing the overall presentation of the financial statements.

An overview of the scope of our audit

Our audit is a risk-based approach taking into account the structure of the company, our knowledge of the group and industry in which the company operates and the accounting processes and controls in place.

Other information

The directors are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Directors' Report and Consolidated Financial Statements for the financial year ended 28 December 2018, other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Responsibilities of directors

As explained more fully in the Directors' Responsibilities Statement, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view and otherwise comply with the Companies Act 2014, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (Ireland) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs (Ireland), we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the directors.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the entity to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that the auditor identifies during the audit.

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Section 391 of the Companies Act 2014. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Opinion on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2014

Based solely on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, we report that:

- We have obtained all the information and explanations which we consider necessary for the purposes of our audit.
- In our opinion the accounting records of the company were sufficient to permit the financial statements to be readily and properly audited.
- The company balance sheet is in agreement with the accounting records.
- In our opinion the information given in the directors' report as specified in our review is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2014.

Other Matters

We have reported separately on the consolidated financial statements of Mallinckrodt Public Limited Company for the financial year ended 28 December 2018.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Based on the knowledge and understanding of the company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified material misstatements in those parts of the directors' report that have been specified for our review.

The Companies Act 2014 also requires us to report to you if, in our opinion, the Company has not provided the information required by Regulation 5(2) to 5(7) of the European Union (Disclosure of Non-Financial and Diversity Information by certain large undertakings and groups) Regulations 2017 (as amended) for the financial year ended 31 December 2018. We have nothing to report in this regard.

We have nothing to report in respect of the provisions in the Companies Act 2014 which require us to report to you if, in our opinion, the disclosures of directors' remuneration and transactions specified by law are not made.

/s/Emer O'Shaughnessy
Emer O'Shaughnessy
For and on behalf of Deloitte Ireland LLP
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Audit Firm
Deloitte & Touche House
Earlsfort Terrace
Dublin 2
2 April 2019

MALLINCKRODT PLC
COMPANY BALANCE SHEET
(in millions)

| | Note | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--|------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Fixed Assets | | | |
| Financial assets | 2 | \$ 2,546.3 | \$ 6,607.5 |
| Current Assets | | | |
| Debtors | 3 | 575.0 | 614.1 |
| Cash at bank and in hand | | 0.4 | 0.7 |
| | | <u>575.4</u> | <u>614.8</u> |
| Creditors (amounts falling due within one year) | | | |
| Amounts owed to subsidiaries | 4 | 233.5 | 699.4 |
| Accruals and other creditors | | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| | | <u>234.4</u> | <u>700.3</u> |
| Net Current Liabilities | | <u>341.0</u> | <u>(85.5)</u> |
| Total Assets Less Current Liabilities | | 2,887.3 | 6,522.0 |
| Net Assets | | <u>\$ 2,887.3</u> | <u>\$ 6,522.0</u> |
| Capital and Reserves | | | |
| Called-up share capital presented as equity | 7 | \$ 18.5 | \$ 18.4 |
| Share premium account | 7 | 5.1 | 4.1 |
| Other reserves | 7 | 384.5 | 2,090.5 |
| Capital redemption reserve | | 5.3 | 5.3 |
| Profit and loss account | 7 | 2,473.9 | 4,403.7 |
| Shareholders' Funds | | <u>\$ 2,887.3</u> | <u>\$ 6,522.0</u> |

In accordance with Section 304(2) of the Companies Act 2014, Mallinckrodt plc is availing itself of the exemption from presenting and filing its individual profit and loss account. Mallinckrodt plc's loss as determined in accordance with FRS 102 was \$3,615.8 million and \$334.5 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

Approved by the board of directors on 2 April 2019 and signed on its behalf by:

/s/ JoAnn A. Reed

JoAnn A. Reed

Director

/s/ Mark C. Trudeau

Mark C. Trudeau

Director

MALLINCKRODT PLC
COMPANY STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
(in millions)

| | Called-up Share Capital | | Share Premium Account | Other Reserves | | | Total |
|---|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------|-------------------------|------------|
| | Number | Amount | | Capital Redemption Reserve | Other | Profit and Loss Account | |
| Balance as of September 30, 2016 | 118.1 | \$ 23.6 | \$ 3,996.5 | \$ — | \$ 2,020.4 | \$ 1,546.5 | \$ 7,587.0 |
| Loss after taxation | — | — | — | — | — | (334.5) | (334.5) |
| Share options exercised | 0.2 | — | 4.5 | — | — | — | 4.5 |
| Vesting of restricted shares | 0.4 | 0.1 | — | — | (0.1) | — | — |
| Share-based compensation | — | — | — | — | 70.2 | — | 70.2 |
| Treasury share cancelation | (26.5) | (5.3) | — | 5.3 | — | — | — |
| Transfer to profit and loss account | — | — | (3,996.9) | — | — | 3,996.9 | — |
| Repurchase of ordinary shares | — | — | — | — | — | (810.5) | (810.5) |
| Treasury share reissued under ESPP | — | — | — | — | — | 5.3 | 5.3 |
| Balance as of December 29, 2017 | 92.2 | 18.4 | 4.1 | 5.3 | 2,090.5 | 4,403.7 | 6,522.0 |
| Loss after taxation | — | — | — | — | — | (3,615.8) | (3,615.8) |
| Share options exercised | — | — | 1.0 | — | — | — | 1.0 |
| Vesting of restricted shares | 0.5 | 0.1 | — | — | — | — | 0.1 |
| Share-based compensation | — | — | — | — | 34.6 | — | 34.6 |
| Transfer to profit and loss account | — | — | — | — | (1,740.6) | 1,740.6 | — |
| Repurchase of ordinary shares | — | — | — | — | — | (57.5) | (57.5) |
| Treasury share reissued under ESPP | — | — | — | — | — | 2.9 | 2.9 |
| Balance as of December 28, 2018 | 92.7 | \$ 18.5 | \$ 5.1 | \$ 5.3 | \$ 384.5 | \$ 2,473.9 | \$ 2,887.3 |

MALLINCKRODT PLC
NOTES TO COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(dollars in millions, except share data and where indicated)

1. Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Preparation

Mallinckrodt plc ("the Company") is a public limited company incorporated in the Republic of Ireland with the registration number 522227. The address of its registered office is College Business and Technology Park, Cruiserath, Blanchardstown, Dublin 15, Ireland, and the business address of the Company is Three Lotus Park, The Causeway, Staines-Upon-Thames, Surrey, TW18 3AG, United Kingdom.

The principal activity of the Company and the Group have been set out on page 5.

The fiscal year ended December 28, 2018 Mallinckrodt plc parent company financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2014 and Financial Reporting Standard 102 ("FRS 102") issued by the Financial Reporting Council, applicable in the U.K. and Republic of Ireland. The directors have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements in a manner different from the consolidated financial statements of Mallinckrodt plc as they are prepared specifically to comply with Irish legislative requirements and represent the results and financial position of the parent company, which is incorporated and registered in the Republic of Ireland. All references to "fiscal" year are considered to be defined as "financial" year under FRS 102.

Fiscal Year

On May 17, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Company approved a change in the Company's fiscal year end to the last Friday in December from the last Friday in September. The change in fiscal year became effective for the Company's 2017 fiscal year, which began on October 1, 2016 and ended on December 29, 2017. As a result, the period of this report covers a twelve month period (December 30, 2017 through December 28, 2018) and the fifteen month period (October 1, 2016 through December 29, 2017).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, modified to include certain items at fair value, and in accordance with FRS 102 issued by the Financial Reporting Council, and promulgated for use in Ireland by Chartered Accountants Ireland.

Disclosure Exemptions for qualifying entities under FRS 102

FRS 102 allows a qualifying entity certain disclosure exemptions. As a qualifying entity, the Company has availed of the exemption from the requirements of Section 7 of FRS 102 and FRS 201 paragraph 3.17(d) to present a statement of cash flows.

Statement of Compliance

The entity financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and comply with FRS 102, The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the U.K. and Republic of Ireland and the Companies Act 2014.

Significant Accounting Policies

The significant accounting policies used in the preparation of the entity financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all financial periods presented.

Functional Currency

Items included in these financial statements are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which Mallinckrodt plc operates ("the functional currency"). The financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars ("USD"), which is the Company's functional and presentation currency.

Currency Translation

Transactions during the financial period denominated in foreign currencies have been translated at the rate of exchange ruling at the date of the transaction. Assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated to USD at the rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. The resulting profits or losses are dealt with in the profit and loss account.

Investments in Subsidiary

Mallinckrodt plc's investment in subsidiaries was recorded at fair value of consideration given plus any directly attributable costs less impairment charges or recovery of investments via dividend receipts. The investments are tested for impairment if circumstances or indicators suggest that impairment may exist.

Debtors

Debtor balances are carried at the original invoice or agreement amount, less any allowance for potentially uncollectable debts. A provision is recorded where there is evidence that the Company will not be in a position to collect the associated debt.

Dividends

Mallinckrodt plc currently does not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future, as it intends to retain any earnings to finance R&D, acquisitions and the operation and expansion of its subsidiaries' business. The recommendation, declaration and payment of any dividends in the future by Mallinckrodt plc will be subject to the sole discretion of its board of directors and will depend upon many factors, including its financial condition, earnings, capital requirements of its operating subsidiaries, covenants associated with certain of its debt obligations, legal requirements, regulatory constraints and other factors deemed relevant by its board of directors. Moreover, if Mallinckrodt plc determines to pay any dividends in the future, there can be no assurance that it will continue to pay such dividends.

Financial Instruments

The Company has chosen to adopt Section 11 and 12 of FRS 102 with respect to financial instruments.

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognized when the company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial liabilities and equity instruments are classified according to the substance of the contractual arrangements entered into. An equity instrument is any contract that evidences a residual interest in the assets of the company after deducting all of its liabilities.

All financial assets and liabilities are initially measured at transaction price (including transaction costs), except for those financial assets classified at fair value through profit or loss, which are initially measured at fair value (which is normally the transaction price excluding transaction costs), unless the arrangement constitutes a financing transaction. If an arrangement constitutes a financing transaction, the financial asset or financial liability is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial assets are derecognised when and only when a) the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire or are settled, b) the company transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, or c) the company, despite having retained some, but not all, significant risks and rewards of ownership, has transferred control of the asset to another party.

Financial liabilities are derecognised only when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, canceled or expires.

2. Financial Assets

| | |
|--|-------------------|
| As of September 30, 2016 | \$ 8,021.1 |
| Write down following receipt of dividend from subsidiary undertaking | (1,170.0) |
| Impairment charge | (243.6) |
| As of December 29, 2017 | 6,607.5 |
| Write down following receipt of dividend from subsidiary undertaking | (500.0) |
| Impairment charge | (3,561.2) |
| As of December 28, 2018 | <u>\$ 2,546.3</u> |

Mallinckrodt plc owns 100% of the share capital of Mallinckrodt UK Limited (“MUK”), a company incorporated in the United Kingdom. The principal activity of MUK during the financial year was that of a holding company.

Following receipt of dividends of \$0.5 billion and \$1.2 billion during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively, from MUK, the Company recorded an equivalent write-down on the value of their investment in subsidiary undertakings. At the period end, a review was performed and a further \$3,561.2 million impairment charge was recorded such that the overall net assets of the company does not exceed the fair value of the group at the balance sheet date.

3. Debtors

Debtors due within one year were comprised of the following at the end of each financial period:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Due from subsidiary undertakings | \$ 571.2 | \$ 613.2 |
| Other debtors and prepayments | 3.8 | 0.9 |
| | <u>\$ 575.0</u> | <u>\$ 614.1</u> |

Amounts due from subsidiary undertakings of \$497.7 million and \$593.1 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively, relate to balances due from Mallinckrodt International Finance SA as part of a cash management agreement. The balance is repayable on demand and is interest bearing.

Intercompany trade receivables of \$73.5 million and \$20.1 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively, relate to transactions in the normal course of business and are expected to be repaid in the following three months.

4. Amounts Owed to Subsidiaries

Amounts due to subsidiary undertakings were comprised of the following at the end of each financial period:

| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Due to subsidiary undertakings | \$ 233.5 | \$ 699.4 |

On January 15, 2016, MUK issued a promissory note for \$300.0 million. On December 14, 2016 MUK assigned \$193.6 million of this loan to Mallinckrodt US Pool LLC. The annual rate of interest on the remaining loan with MUK is 12 month USD Libor plus 2.08% and the loan is payable in full on demand. In the absence of an earlier demand for payment or extension by mutual consent, the note shall mature on January 15, 2021. The Company recorded an interest charge of \$4.5 million and \$6.2 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. No material interest was paid during the period and at the balance sheet date, the fair value of the loan was \$123.9 million and \$119.4 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

Following the assignment of the loan balance of \$193.6 million from MUK to Mallinckrodt US Pool LLC on December 14, 2016, the annual rate of interest on the loan balance is 12 month USD LIBOR plus 2.08% and the loan is payable in full on demand. In the absence of an earlier demand for payment or extension by mutual consent, the note shall mature on January 15, 2021. The Company recorded an interest charge of \$0.9 million and \$7.6 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. The capital balance of \$193.6 million and accrued interest of \$8.6 million was settled in full on February 13, 2018.

As of September 30, 2016, amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings included a promissory note for \$287.0 million, which was outstanding to Mallinckrodt Critical Care Finance Inc. On September 26, 2017 as part of a wider group cash management project, Mallinckrodt Critical Care Finance Inc. assigned the loan balance to Therakos Inc., who in turn assigned the loan to Mallinckrodt Hospital Products Inc., who in turn on September 29, 2017 assigned the loan balance to MCCH Inc., who then assigned the \$287.0 million plc receivable to Mallinckrodt US Pool LLC. The annual rate of interest was 0.67%. On November 10, 2017, the parties mutually agreed to increase the interest rate to 1.27%, on the same date the parties also agreed to extend the maturity date of the loan to May 10, 2019 in the absence of an earlier demand for payment. The Company recorded an interest charge of \$0.5 million and \$2.6 million during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. The capital balance of \$287.0 million and accrued interest of \$1.2 million was settled in full on February 13, 2018.

On November 17, 2017, Mallinckrodt Buckingham Unlimited Company issued a promissory note for \$24.9 million. The annual rate of interest on the loan balance is 12 month USD LIBOR plus 5.04% and the loan is payable in full on demand. In the absence of an earlier demand for payment or extension by mutual consent, the note shall mature on November 17, 2022. The Company recorded an interest charge of \$1.7 million and \$0.2 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. No interest was paid during the period and at the balance sheet date, the fair value of the loan was \$26.9 million and \$25.1 million as of December 28, 2018, and December 29, 2017, respectively.

Intercompany trade payables of \$82.7 million and \$65.8 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively, relate to transactions in the normal course of business and are expected to be repaid in the following three months.

5. Guarantees and Contingencies

Mallinckrodt plc, along with certain of its direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries, has fully and unconditionally guaranteed substantially all of the Group's debt, as discussed in Note 24 to the Group's Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company has assessed the fair value of these guarantees and determined them to be insignificant.

Mallinckrodt plc has entered into guarantee arrangements with various banks and third parties that provide Mallinckrodt Group companies with extensions of credit, including overdraft facilities, foreign exchange facilities and bank guaranty facilities. Under these arrangements, Mallinckrodt plc has unconditionally guaranteed all obligations of these Group companies to the banks and third parties, up to a maximum amount outstanding of approximately \$38.7 million as of December 28, 2018. The Company has assessed the fair value of these guarantees and determined them to be insignificant.

6. Financial Instruments

The carrying value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities are summarized by category below:

| | Note | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Financial Assets | | | |
| <i>Measured at undiscounted amount receivable</i> | | | |
| Other debtors | | \$ — | \$ — |
| Amount due from subsidiary undertakings | 3 | 571.2 | 613.2 |
| | | <u>\$ 571.2</u> | <u>\$ 613.2</u> |
| Financial liabilities | | | |
| <i>Measured at undiscounted amount payable</i> | | | |
| Loans due to subsidiary undertakings | 4 | \$ 150.8 | \$ 633.5 |
| <i>Measured at undiscounted amount payable</i> | | | |
| Trade and other payables | | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| Amount owed to subsidiary undertakings | | 82.7 | 65.8 |
| | | <u>\$ 234.4</u> | <u>\$ 700.2</u> |

7. Shareholders' Funds

Shareholders' funds activity of Mallinckrodt plc was as follows:

Called-up Share Capital presented as equity. Mallinckrodt plc has authorized 500,000,000 ordinary shares, par value of \$0.20 per share, 92,705,747 and 92,196,662 of which were issued as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively. Changes during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 are associated with shares issued under employee capital programs and also the cancellation of 26,500,000 ordinary shares which had been held by the company as Treasury shares.

Preference Shares. Mallinckrodt plc is authorized to issue 500,000,000 preferred shares, par value of \$0.20 per share, none of which were issued and outstanding as of December 28, 2018 or December 29, 2017. Rights as to dividends, return of capital, redemption, conversion, voting and otherwise with respect to these shares may be determined by Mallinckrodt plc's board of directors on or before the time of issuance. In the event of the liquidation of the Group, holders of any preferred shares then outstanding would, if the shares were issued on such terms that they carry a preferential distribution entitlement on liquidation, be entitled to receive payment of the amount for which the preferred shares were subscribed and any unpaid dividends, prior to any payment to ordinary shareholders.

Acquisition of Own Shares. On November 19, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a \$500.0 million share repurchase program (the "November 2015 Program"), which was completed in the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. On March 16, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors authorized an additional \$350.0 million share repurchase program (the "March 2016 Program"), which was completed during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017. On March 1, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors authorized an additional \$1.0 billion share repurchase program (the "March 2017 Program"), which commenced upon the completion of the March 2016 Program. The March 2017 Program has no time limit or expiration date, and the Company currently expects to fully utilize the program.

The number of shares acquired and the timing of repurchases will depend on a number of factors, including share price, trading volume and general market conditions along with working capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors. During fiscal 2018, Mallinckrodt plc repurchased 3,610,968 shares (with a par value of \$0.20 per share). The average market price of these shares was \$15.30. As of December 28, 2018, the Company had acquired 35,566,865 shares (with a par value of \$0.20 per share) for \$1,586.6 million under the share buyback programs. During the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 Mallinckrodt plc canceled 26,500,000 of the shares held by the company under the buyback program and as of year end Mallinckrodt plc held 9,066,865 shares. The average market price of treasury shares purchased to date under the share repurchase program was \$44.61.

During fiscal 2018, Mallinckrodt plc repurchased an additional 115,692 shares at an average market price of \$20.11 and during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, Mallinckrodt plc repurchased 101,588 shares at an average market price of \$49.98, which are held in treasury at cost. The value of the shares repurchased during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months

ended December 29, 2017 were \$2.3 million and \$5.1 million respectively. These transactions represent deemed repurchases of shares issued in connection with the vesting of share-based awards to satisfy minimum statutory tax withholding obligations. As of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, Mallinckrodt plc had repurchased a total of 653,189 and 537,497, respectively, to satisfy these obligations.

The Group operates an Employee Share Purchase Plan ("ESPP") for U.S. based employees. Mallinckrodt plc reissues treasury shares to satisfy obligations in relation to the ESPP. Mallinckrodt plc reissued 205,220 shares and 132,964 shares during fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively. As of December 28, 2018, Mallinckrodt plc had reissued a total of 338,184 treasury shares in relation to the ESPP.

As of December 28, 2018, the total number of treasury shares held by Mallinckrodt plc was 9,381,870. These shares had a nominal value of \$1.9 million. Mallinckrodt plc held 5,860,430 treasury shares as of December 29, 2017 which had a nominal value of \$1.2 million. Treasury shares represents 6.44% of Company capital as of December 28, 2018, and 4.20% as of December 29, 2017. As of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, the total cost of treasury shares acquired under both the share repurchase program and shares repurchased to cover statutory tax withholding obligations was \$1,617.4 million and \$1,564.7 million, respectively.

Undistributable Reserves. The share premium account, which amounts to \$5.1 million, is considered an undistributable reserve. The capital redemption reserve, which amounts to \$5.3 million and arose on the cancellation of 26,500,000 treasury shares during the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017 is also considered an undistributable reserve. During the fiscal 2014, Mallinckrodt plc also recorded an unrealized gain of \$1.7 billion on the disposal of MIFSA, a subsidiary company to another group entity. The proceeds from the sale of the MIFSA shares was received in the form of an intercompany note receivable. During fiscal 2015 Mallinckrodt plc contributed this note receivable to Mallinckrodt UK Limited in exchange for equity in Mallinckrodt UK Limited. Applying principles described in Tech 02/17BL, the \$1.7 billion unrealized gain is now represented by the investment in Mallinckrodt UK Limited. As a consequence of the current year impairment of Mallinckrodt plc's investment in Mallinckrodt UK Limited of \$3,561.2 million, the full \$1.7 billion of this unrealized gain is realized (as set out in Tech 02/17) and can be used to absorb an equivalent amount of the impairment. This is reflected in the current year financial statements through the transfer of \$1.7 billion from the other reserve to the profit and loss account reserve. Under Irish law, dividends and distributions cannot be made from undistributable reserves. The undistributable reserves as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017 were \$10.4 million and \$1.8 billion, respectively.

Share Premium. On March 24, 2017, the High Court of Ireland approved the creation of distributable reserves of Mallinckrodt plc through a reduction in the share premium account, which will facilitate any future payment of dividends to shareholders of the Company, as well as effect the repurchase of shares. The court order authorizing the creation of distributable reserves was filed with the Registrar of Companies in Ireland and became effective on March 24, 2017, resulting in the transfer of \$3,996.9 million to the profit and loss account.

During fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, the remaining share premium account activity resulted from the impact of the exercise of stock options.

Other Reserves. The balance in other reserves is comprised of the contributed surplus on vested restricted stock and share-based compensation.

The share-based compensation reflected in other reserves was \$34.6 million and \$70.2 million as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, respectively.

The total distributable reserves of the Company as of December 28, 2018 was \$2,858.4 million.

8. Loss Attributable to Mallinckrodt plc

In accordance with Section 304(2) of the Companies Act 2014, Mallinckrodt plc is availing itself of the exemption from presenting and filing its individual profit and loss account. Mallinckrodt plc's loss as determined in accordance with FRS 102 was \$3,615.8 million and \$334.5 million for fiscal 2018 and the fifteen months ended December 29, 2017, respectively.

9. Directors' Remuneration and Key Management Personnel Compensation

Note 14 to the Group's Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements provides details of directors' remuneration paid by Mallinckrodt plc.

Key management personnel did not receive any compensation from the Company during the financial periods ended December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017.

10. Auditors' Remuneration

Auditors' remuneration was as follows:

| | Fiscal Year Ended | Fifteen Months Ended |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| | December 28, 2018 | December 29, 2017 |
| Audit of individual accounts | \$ — | \$ — |
| Other assurance services | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| | <u>\$ 0.2</u> | <u>\$ 0.2</u> |

No amounts were incurred for tax advisory services or other non-audit services. Note 15 to the Group's Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements provides additional details of fees paid by the Group.

11. Related Party Transactions

The Company is availing itself of the exemption provided under Schedule 3, paragraph 67 (3), Companies Act 2014, which exempts disclosure of transactions entered into between two or more members of a group, provided that any subsidiary undertaking which is party to the transaction is wholly owned by a member of the group.

12. Subsidiary Undertakings

Mallinckrodt plc owns Mallinckrodt UK Limited. Details of the subsidiaries are included in Note 33 to the Group's Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

13. Post-Balance Sheet Events

There have been no post balance sheet events which require the adjustment of or disclosure in the Company only financial statements.